Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other webistes.



Mercedes-Benz



E-Class

Owner's Manual

Symbols

*	Optional equipment
⚠	Warning
	Environmental note
!	Possible vehicle damage
	Tip
▶	Instruction
▷▷	Continuation symbol
(▷ page)	Page reference
Display	Information in the multi-function display

Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read the Operating Instructions. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk *.

The equipment in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, the ordered items, the country specifications and availability.

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. The arrangement of the switches, levers, stowage compartments, etc. will differ accordingly in a right-hand-drive vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this manual.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The Owner's Manual, Brief Instructions, Service Booklet and supplements specific to vehicle equipment belong with the vehicle. You should always keep them in the vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

Contents

Index 3

Introduction 16

At a glance 19

Safety 39

Controls 65

Operation 217

Practical advice 251

Technical data 343

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 158
7G–TRONIC 116

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 58
Display message 258, 269
Warning lamp 285
Acceleration
Technical data 354
Accident
Notes 293
Active Service System
see ASSYST PLUS
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 61
Adaptive brake lamps 59
Adaptive damping system
see ADS
ADS 157
Airbag
Activation 41
Control unit 41
Driver's 44
Front 44
Front passenger 44
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 283
Sidebags 45
System 43
Windowbags 46
Air cleaner
Display message 276
Air conditioning
2-zone Thermatic 164
4-zone Thermotronic 166
Activating/deactivating 169
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 175
Air-recirculation mode with convenience opening/closing feature . 176
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 177
Controlling automatically 170
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 169
Demisting the windscreen 174
Malfunction indicator lamp 283
Misted-up windows 175
Rear compartment 169
Rear window heating 175
Setting the air distribution 173
Setting the airflow 174
Setting the air vents 171
Setting the temperature 170
Setting the temperature (rear compartment) 171
Switching the residual heat function on/off 176
see Climate control
Airmatic DC (Dual Control) 156
Air pump, electric 255
Ambient lighting
Setting (on-board computer) 136
Antifreeze concentration 389, 390
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA
Anti-theft systems 62
Ashtray 209
ASSYST PLUS 243
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 62
Switching off the alarm 62
Audible warning signal 292
AUTO lights
Display message 273
Automatic car wash 245
Automatic transmission
Changing gear yourself 116
Display in the speedometer 115
Driving tips 117
Emergency running mode 297
Malfunction 297
One-touch gearshifting 116
Program selector button 117
Releasing the parking lock manually 309
Selector lever positions 115
Shift ranges 116
Trailer towing 117

Automatic transmission Display message 261
Auxiliary heating 177, 304
Display message 280
Remote control 178
Setting (on-board computer) 133
Auxiliary ventilation 177
Axle load, maximum permissible 370, 371, 372, 373, 374

B

Ball coupling
Folding in 241
Folding out 239
BAS (Brake Assist) 59
Battery
Changing (auxiliary heating remote control) 311
Changing (key) 310
Changing (KEYLESS GO key) 310
Charging 332
Checking (key) 310
Checking (KEYLESS GO key) 310
Check lamp (key) 310
Check lamp (KEYLESS GO key) 69, 310
Disconnecting 331
Display message 266
Maintenance (vehicle) 329
Reconnecting 333
Removing/fitting 332
Vehicle battery 329
Voltage (on-board computer) 127
Belt force limiters
Activation 41
Belt height adjustment 97
Belt reel (Easy-Pack fix kit) 203
Belt tensioners
Activation 41
Belt warning 97
Bonnet
Bonnet catch 223
Display message 267
Opening/closing 222
Bonnet release lever
Release lever 222
Boot
Emergency release 307
Locking separately 72
Opening/closing (manually) 70
Boot/luggage compartment
Opening/closing (automatically) . . . 73
Boot lid
Display message 266
Brake
Warning lamp 286
Brake Assist
see BAS
Brake fluid 390
Display message 270
Brake lamps
Adaptive 59
Display message 274
Brake system
Display message 268, 269
Parking brake 113
Bulb
Changing 314, 315
Dipped-beam headlamps 314
Licence plate lamp 315
Main-beam headlamps 314
Parking lamp 314
Side lamp 314
Turn signal lamp 314
see Lamp
Bulbs
Overview 312

C

Calling up a malfunction
see Message memory menu
Care 244
Automatic car wash 245
Distronic 248
Headlamps 246
High-pressure cleaners 245
Parktronic 248
Plastic trim 247
Rear window 246
Side windows 246

Tail pipes (AMG vehicles) 247
Trailer tow hitch 248
CD player/CD changer
Operating (on-board computer) . . . 129
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 137
From the luggage compartment (outside) 69
Key 66
KEYLESS GO 68, 69
Central locking/unlocking button . . . 70
Central unlocking
Key 66
KEYLESS GO 68, 69
Centre console
Lower section 31
Upper section 32
Changing a wheel
see Flat tyre
Child-proof locks
Rear doors 56
Side windows (rear) 57
Tailgate 57
Children
Fastening seat belts 56
in the vehicle 47
Restraint systems 48
Child seat
Automatic recognition 49
Automatic recognition (malfunction) 284
Integrated 55
ISOFIX 54
Recommendations 53
Suitable positions 51
Cigarette lighter 209
Cockpit
Overview 22
Collapsible wheel
Pumping up 326
Storage location 255
Technical data 365
COMAND 124
On-board computer 124
see separate operating instructions
Constant headlamp mode
Setting (on-board computer) 135
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 140
Convenience closing 109
Coolant 225
Checking the level 226
Display message 267, 271
Mixture ratio 388
Temperature gauge 120
Warning lamp 287
Cornering light
Display message 272
Cruise control 143
Display message 265
Cup holder 186

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
see Instrument cluster
Date
Setting (on-board computer) 134
Daytime driving lights
see Constant headlamp mode
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 136
Interior lighting (on-board computer) 136
Diesel
Low outside temperatures 221
Diesel engine
Winter driving 221
Digital speedometer 126
Dipped-beam headlamps
Display message 272
Symmetrical 238
Display message 257
Displaying 131

Service display 243
Symbol messages 266
Text messages 258
up (AMG menu) 126
Distance warning function 149
Distance warning lamp 149
Distronic 145
Cleaning the sensors 248
Cover 248
Display message 259
Distance warning function 149
Driving tips 151
Warning lamp 286
Door
Automatic locking 70
Display message 267
Emergency locking 307
Emergency unlocking 306
Opening (from the inside) 69
Door control panel
Overview 35
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Driver's airbag 44
Driver's door
Unlocking (KEYLESS GO) 69
Driver's seat position 97
Driving abroad 238
Driving safety system 58
ABS 58
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 61
Adaptive brake lamps 59
BAS 59
EBV 61
ESP® 60
Driving system 142
4MATIC 158
Airmatic DC 156
Cruise control 143
Distronic 145
HOLD 155
Parktronic 158
Speedtronic 152
Driving tip
Braking 236
Distronic 151
Driving abroad 238
Driving on flooded roads 238
Driving on wet roads 238
Trailer towing 240
Winter 235
DVD audio
Operating (on-board computer) . . . 129
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) . . . 130
Dynamic driving seat 84
Selecting seat adjustment (on-board computer) 139

E

Easy-entry/exit feature
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 138
Easy-entry feature 90
Easy-exit feature 90
Easy-Pack fix kit 202
Easy-Pack stowage box 204
Easy-Pack system 202
EBV (electronic brake-power distribution) 61
Display message 269
Electrical/electronic equipment
Retrofitting 345
Electronic brake-power distribution
see EBV
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP®
e mark 345
Emergency engine starting 339
Emergency key element
Lost 301
Emergency locking
Vehicle 307
Emergency running mode
Automatic transmission 297

Emergency unlocking
Boot 307
Tailgate 308
Vehicle 306
Engine
Display message 278
Running irregularly 296
Starting problems 295
Starting with KEYLESS GO 111
Starting with the key 110
Technical data 348
Engine diagnostic warning lamp . . . 288
Engine electronics 345
Malfunction 295
Engine number 347
Engine oil 385
Capacities 224
Checking the oil level (dipstick) . . . 224
Checking the oil level (on-board computer) 223
Consumption 223
Display message 224, 277
Filler neck 225
Temperature display (on-board computer) 126
Topping up 225
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 60
Activating/deactivating 60
Display message 260, 269
Warning lamp 60, 285
Exterior lighting
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 136
Exterior mirror parking position
Storing 92, 94
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 91
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 92
Folding in/out (automatically) 92
Folding in/out (electrically) 91
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 139
Malfunction 300
Parking position 92, 94
Resetting 92
Storing settings 93
Exterior view
Overview 20

F

Fastening seat belts
Children 56
Fire extinguisher 253
First-aid kit 253
Flat tyre
MOExtended run-flat system 328
Preparing the vehicle 317
TIREFIT kit 318
Floormat 216
Foglamps
Display message 275
Folding bench seat 86
Folding out/folding back 87
Fording 238
Frequencies
Garage door opener 391
Telephone 346
Front airbag 44
Front-passenger airbag 44
Fuel 377
Diesel 220
Display message 270
Loss 294
Petrol 219
Fuel consumption 379, 380
Fuel filler flap
Opening/closing 218
Fuel line
Malfunction 294
Fuel tank
Malfunction 294
Range (on-board computer) 140
Fuse allocation chart 340
Fuse box
Boot/luggage compartment 341
Dashboard 341
Fuses 340

G

Garage door
Opening/closing (with the remote control) 215
Garage door opener 214
Clearing the memory 216
Frequencies 391
Programming the remote control . . 214
Gear indicator (on-board computer) 126
Gearshift program
Manual 118
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 344
Glove compartment 205
Gross vehicle weight, maximum permissible 369, 371, 372, 373, 374

H

Headlamp
Misting up 299
Headlamps
Cleaning 246
Cleaning system 103
Headlamps delayed switch-off
see Exterior lighting delayed switch-off
Head restraint
Adjusting (front) 79, 80
Adjusting (rear) 81
Luxury 79, 81
NECK-PRO 47
Removing (rear) 83
Head restraints
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints 309
Heating
see Air conditioning
High-pressure cleaners 245
HOLD 155
Display message 264
HomeLink®
see Garage door opener

I

Immobiliser 62
Indicator and warning lamp
Brakes (red) 286
Coolant 287
Distronic (red) 149, 286
Engine diagnostic 288
ESP® 60, 285
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 49, 283
Reserve fuel 291
Seat belt 290
SRS 41, 289
Tyre pressure monitor 289
Indicator and warning lamps 285
Indicator lamp
see Indicator and warning lamp
Instrument cluster 120
Overview 26, 28
Selecting the language (on-board computer) 133
Instrument lighting 120
Integrated child seat 55
Intelligent Light System 103
Display message 274
Menu (on-board computer) 137
Interior lighting 104
Ambient (on-board computer) 136
Automatic control 105
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 136
Manual control 105
Reading lamp 105
Interior motion sensor 63
ISOFIX child seat securing system . . 54

J

Jack
Operation 324
Storage location 254
Jump-starting 333
Jump leads 333

K

Key 66
Changing the battery 310

Checking the battery 310
Convenience closing 110
Display message 279
Factory setting 66, 67
Loss 301
Malfunction 301
Modifying the programming 66
KEYLESS GO 67
Button 77
Changing the battery 310
Checking the battery 310
Closing the boot lid automatically . . 74
Convenience closing 110
Factory settings 68
Losing the key 304
Malfunction 303
Modifying the programming 68
Starting the engine 111
Key positions
Key 76
KEYLESS GO 77
Kickdown 117, 119

L

Lamp
Display message 272
Lamps
see Indicator and warning lamp
Language
Selecting (on-board computer) . . . 133
Lashing eyelets 191
Licence plate lighting
Display message 275
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Active light function 103
Automatic headlamp mode 100
Constant headlamp mode 99
Cornering light function 103
Dipped-beam headlamps 99
Display message 272
Fog lights 100, 104
Hazard warning lamps 102
Headlamp flasher 101
Headlamp range 102
Light switch 99
Main-beam headlamps 101
Motorway mode 104
Rear foglamp 100
Switching off (display message) . . . 275
Turn signals 101
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 143
Distronic 146
Variable Speedtronic 152
Load compartment load, maximum
. . . . . 370, 371, 372, 373, 374
Loading guidelines 190
Locking
Automatic 70
Emergency locking 307
From the inside (central locking button) 70
Luggage compartment enlargement 198
Luggage compartment floor
extending 194
opening/closing 193, 195
removing 194
stowage well, under 192
Luggage cover 201
Luggage net
Front-passenger footwell 190
Luggage well
Removing/fitting 256
Lumbar support
see Lumbar support
Luxury head restraint 79, 81

M

Main-beam headlamps
Display message 274
Main fuse box 341
Maintenance
Battery 329
Malfunction memory
see Message memory menu

Manual gearshift program 118
Manual transmission 115
Massage function (PULSE) 85
Maximum speed
Technical data 352
Memory card 129
Operating (on-board computer) . . . 129
see separate operating instructions
Memory function 93
Menu (on-board computer) 124
AMG 126
Audio 129
Distronic 149
DVD 130
Message memory 131
Navigation 130
Resetting to factory settings 132
Settings 131
Standard display 125
Submenu overview 132
Telephone 141
Trip computer 139
TV 130
Message
see Display message
see Indicator and warning lamp
see Message memory menu
Minispare emergency spare wheel
Storage location 255
Technical data 365
Mirror
Sun visor 208
see Exterior or rear-view mirror
Mobile phone 211
Bracket 211
Display message 281
Installation 345
Own number sending 212
Run-on time 212
Stowage compartment 206
Telephone menu (on-board computer) 141
Modifying the programming
Key 66
KEYLESS GO key 68
MOExtended run-flat system* . 229, 328
MP3 129
Operation (on-board computer) . . . 129
see separate operating instructions
Multi-contour seat 84
Multi-function display 120, 123
Multi-function steering wheel 122
Overview 30

N

Navigation 130
Navigation menu (on-board computer) 130
see separate operating instructions
NECK-PRO head restraint 47
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints 309

O

Oil
Consumption 223
Topping up 225
Oil level
Checking (dipstick) 224
Checking (on-board computer) . . . 223
On-board computer 121
AMG menu 126
Audio menu 129
Convenience submenu 133
Display messages 257
Distronic menu 149
DVD menu 130
Dynamic driving seat submenu . . . 139
Factory settings 132
Heating submenu 133
Instrument cluster submenu 132
Lighting submenu 133
Message memory menu 131

Navigation menu 130
Settings menu 131
Standard display menu 125
Telephone menu 141
Time/date submenu 132
Trip computer menu 139
TV menu 130
Vehicle submenu 133
One-touch gearshifting 116
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 121
On-board computer 126
Overhead control panel
Overview 34
Own number sending (mobile phone) 212

P

Paint code number 346
Panorama sliding sunroof 183
Opening/closing 183
Raising/lowering 184
Resetting 185
Parking 113
Parking aid 92
Parktronic 158
Parking brake 113
Display message 270
Parking lamps
Display message 276
Parking lock
Releasing manually (automatic transmission) 309
Parking position
Exterior mirror 92
Parktronic 158
Activating/deactivating 160
Malfunction 298
Range of the sensors 159
Trailer towing 161
Warning display 160
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 49, 283
Performance 352
Permanent four-wheel drive
see 4MATIC
Permanent Speedtronic 154
Petrol
Minimum grade 219
Plastic hooks 191
Plastic trim
Cleaning 247
Power supply (trailer) 242
Power windows
see Side window
Pre-emptive occupant safety system
see PRE-SAFE®
PRE-SAFE® system 46
PRE-SAFE® System
Display message 262
Program selector button
Automatic transmission 117
Pulling away 112

R

RACETIMER (on-board computer) . . 127
Radio
Changing a station (on-board computer) 129
see separate operating instructions
Radio-controlled equipment
Installation 214
Rain closing feature
Sliding/tilting sunroof 182
Rain sensor
Windscreen wipers 106
Range (on-board computer) 140
R button
see Reset button
Rear bench seat
Folding forward/back 195, 198
Rear foglamp
Display message 275
Rear seat backrest
Display message 270

Rear-view mirror
Adjusting 91
Anti-dazzle (manual) 91
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 92
Rear window
Cleaning 246
Rear window blind 208
Rear window heating 175
Malfunction indicator lamp 283
Rear window wiper 106
Replacing the wiper blade 316
Refuelling 218
Remote control
Auxiliary heating 178
Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 311
Garage door opener 214
Programming (garage door opener) 214
Replacing the wiper blades 315
Reserve
Display message 281
Reserve fuel 378
Display message 281
Fuel tank 378
Warning lamp 291
Reset button 120
Restraint system
Display message 265
Restraint System
see SRS
Restraint systems
For children 48
Retaining hooks (boot) 195
Rev counter 121
Reverse gear
Engaging (automatic transmission) 115
Engaging (manual transmission) . . 115
Reversing lamp
Display message 276
Roller sunblind
Opening/closing 184
Rear side window 208
Rear window 208
Roof load, maximum
. . . . . 370, 371, 372, 373, 374
Roof rack 187
Run-on time (mobile phone) 212

S

Safety net 201
Seat
Adjusting 77, 78, 80
Correct driver's seat position 97
Storing settings 93
Seat belt
Adjusting the height 97
Fastening 95
Warning lamp 97, 290
Seat cushion
Removing (rear bench seat) . . 197, 200
Seat heating 85
Seat ventilation 85
Malfunction indicator lamp 282
Securing a load 191
Selector lever
Display message 261
Positions 115
Service
Display message 243
Service display
see ASSYST PLUS
Service indicator
see ASSYST PLUS
Service products 377
Brake fluid 390
Coolant 388
Windscreen washer fluid 390
Settings
Calling up a stored setting 94
Factory (key) 66, 67
Factory (KEYLESS GO) 68
Factory (on-board computer) 132

Shift ranges
Automatic transmission 116
Display in the speedometer 115
Sidebags 45
Side window
Fault 300
Opening/closing 107
Resetting 108
Side windows
Cleaning 246
Skibag 188
Sliding/tilting sunroof 180
Rain closing feature 182
Resetting 182
Sliding sunroof
see Panorama sliding/tilting sunroof
see Sliding/tilting sunroof
Snow chains 235
Socket
Cockpit 210
Rear compartment 210
Spare wheel
Fitting 323
Storage location 254
Technical data 365
Spectacles compartment 206
Speed
Technical data 352
Speed limiter
Speedtronic 152
Speedometer
Digital speedometer (on-board computer) 126
Segments 121
Setting the unit (on-board computer) 133
Speedtronic 152
Display message 265
Permanent 154
Variable 152
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) 41
Warning lamp 41
Standard display (on-board computer) 125
Selecting the display 134
Station
see Radio
Status line (on-board computer) . . . 123
Selecting the display 134
Steering wheel
Adjusting 89
Buttons (on-board computer) 122
Storing settings 93
Steering wheel gearshift paddles . . 118
Steering wheel heating 90
Malfunction indicator lamp 283
Stowage compartment 205
Armrest (in front) 206
Armrest (under) 206
Centre console 206
Centre console (rear) 207
Glove compartment 205
Rear seat armrest 207
Stowage compartments
Overview 36
Stowage space
Cup holder 186
Stowage well
Boot floor (underneath) 192
underneath luggage compartment floor 192
Submenu (on-board computer) 132
Convenience 133
Dynamic driving seat 139
Heating 133
Instrument cluster 132
Lighting 133
Time/date 132
Vehicle 133
Summer opening 109
Sun visor 207
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)
Display message 265
Warning lamp 289
Surround lighting
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 135

Switching off the alarm
ATA 62

T

Tailgate
Display message 266
Emergency unlocking 308
Limiting the opening angle 76
Opening/closing (manually) 70
Tail lamps
Display message 276
Tank capacity 377
Technical data
Acceleration 354
Engine 348
Speed 352
Trailer loads 376
Tyres 357
Vehicle dimensions 366
Vehicle weights 369
Wheels 357
Telephone
see Mobile phone
Telescopic lever 239
Telescopic rod (Easy-Pack fix kit) . . 204
Temperature
Engine oil (on-board computer) . . . 126
Outside temperature 121
Thermatic
Malfunction indicator lamp 283
Thermotronic
Malfunction indicator lamp 283
Third brake lamp
Display message 274
Through-loading feature 195
Tightening torque 327
Time
Lap time (on-board computer) 127
Setting (on-board computer) 134
Setting the time (on-board computer) 134
Timer (on-board computer) 127
TIREFIT kit
Storage location 255
Using 318
Total distance recorder
. . . . . 27, 29
Resetting the trip meter 121
Tow-away protection 63
Towing 339
Towing eye
Fitting 338
Removing 339
Tow-starting 339
Trailer
7-pin connector 242
Display message 268, 272, 273
Power supply 242
Trailer loads
Technical data 376
Trailer tow hitch 239
Notes on care 248
Trailer towing
Driving tips 240
Mounting dimensions 375
Parktronic 161
Transmission output (maximum)
Telephone/two-way radio 345
Transport (vehicle) 340
Trip computer
Menu (on-board computer) 139
Trip meter 125
Resetting 121
Turn signal lamps
Display message 273, 274
TV
Operating (on-board computer) . . . 130
Two-way radio
Installation 345
Tyre grip 237
Tyre pressure 229
Calling up (on-board computer) . . 232
Display message 262, 278
Table (see Fuel filler flap) 219
see Tyre pressure
Tyre pressure loss warning system 230
Tyre pressure monitor
Warning lamp 289

Tyre pressures
Table 356
Tyres
Direction of rotation 229
General notes 227
Technical data 357
Tyre tread 229

U

Unit for distance
Setting (on-board computer) 133
Unladen weight
. . . . . 369, 370, 372, 373, 374
Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 306
From the inside (central unlocking button) 70
Up (display message) 126

V

Variable Speedtronic 152
Vehicle
Emergency unlocking 306, 307
Individual settings (on-board computer) 131
Leaving parked up 305
Towing 339
Tow-starting 339
Transporting 340
Vehicle battery 329
Vehicle dimensions 366
Vehicle electronics 345
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 346, 347
Vehicle identification plates 346
Vehicle level
Display message 267
Setting (AIRMATIC DC) 156
Vehicle tool kit 254
Vehicle weights 369

W

Warning and indicator lamp
ABS (yellow) 285
LIM (Cruise control) 143
LIM (Distronic) 146
LIM (variable Speedtronic) 152
Warning signal
Audible 292
Warning triangle 252
Washer fluid
Display message 281
Wearing seat belts 95
Wheel bolts
Tightening torque 327
Wheel chock
Use 256
Wheels
General notes 227
Interchanging 233
Technical data 357
Windowbags 46
Windows
Cleaning 246
Cleaning the windscreen 246
Side windows 107
Windscreen
Cleaning 246
Infrared reflecting 214
Windscreen washer fluid 390
Topping up 226
Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
. . . . . 226, 390
Windscreen washer reservoir
Capacity 390
Windscreen washer system 390
Windscreen wipers 105
Cleaning 246
Malfunction 299
Replacing the wiper blades 315
Winter diesel 221
Winter driving 234, 235
Winter tyres 234
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) 154

Protection of the environment

Protection of the environment

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- Operating conditions of your vehicle
- Your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- Avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- Change gear in good time and only use each gear for up to $^{2}/_{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles of up to 3.5 t gross vehicle weight, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

Operating safety

Safety notes

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

All work on the vehicle and, in particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The specialist workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. Therefore, do not switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise, the safety systems in your vehicle may no longer function correctly and thereby not provide you or others with the intended degree of protection. This also increases the danger of your losing control of your vehicle and thereby the risk of causing an accident.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Work carried out incorrectly, or alterations made to the vehicle, e.g. rerouting of cables under coverings, could cause the safety systems of your vehicle to stop working properly. The safety systems would thus no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is the danger that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

All work and alterations to the vehicle, e.g. installations or modifications, should therefore be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of accident

A heavy impact to the underbody, tyres or wheels, for example when bottoming out on rough terrain or driving over an obstacle at high speed, could damage your vehicle. As a result, you could cause an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

For this reason, drive slowly over obstacles, avoid bottoming out the vehicle in rough terrain and, if necessary, have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of accident

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, this equipment could stop functioning. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Such malfunctions can seriously jeopardise the vehicle's operating safety and your own safety as well.

Therefore have all work on and modifications to electronic components carried out by a qualified workshop.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▷▷

Operating safety

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual
- The "Technical data" section in this manual
- National road traffic regulations
- National road traffic licensing regulations

⚠ Risk of injury

Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.

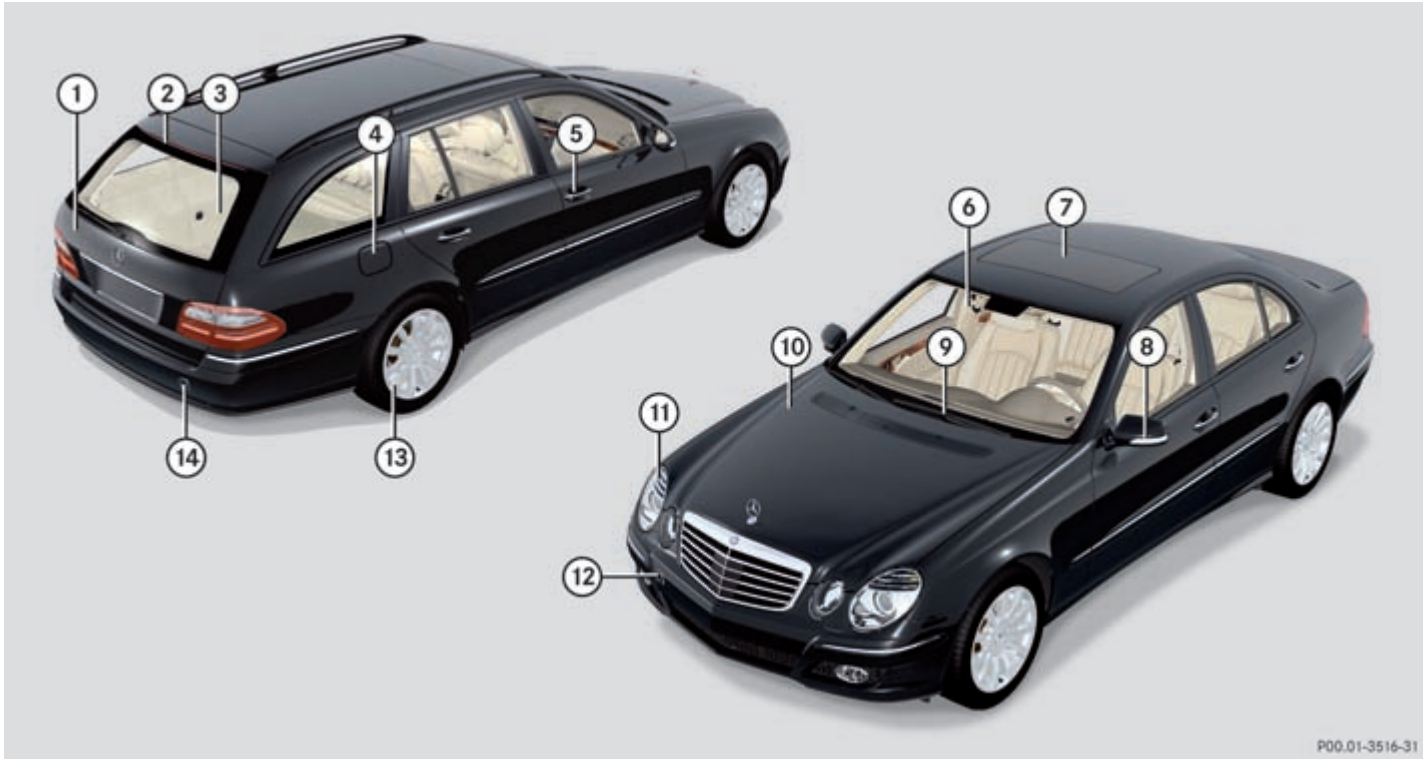
At a glance

Exterior view 20
Cockpit 22
Instrument cluster 26
Multi-function steering wheel 30
Centre console 31
Overhead control panel 34
Door control panel 35
Stowage compartments 36



Exterior view

Exterior view



	Function	Page
①	Luggage compartment/ boot	
	Opening and closing	70
	Spare wheel	254
	Vehicle tool kit	254
	Vehicle battery	329
②	Rear lights	311
③	Rear window heating	175
④	Fuel filler flap	218
	Fuel requirements	219
⑤	Opening and closing the doors	66
⑥	Demisting the windscreen	174
	Cleaning the windows	246
⑦	Sliding/tilting sunroof*	180
	Panorama sliding sunroof*	183

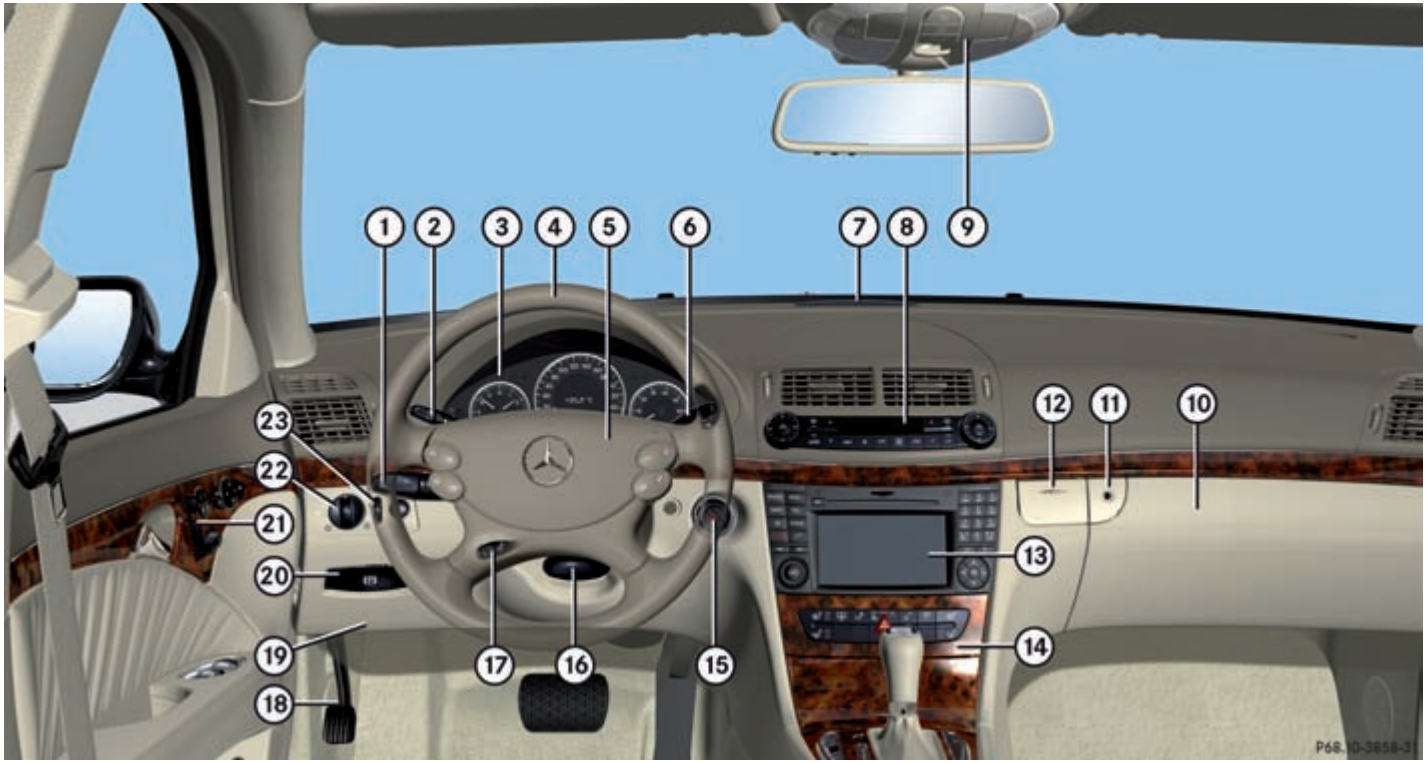
	Function	Page
⑧	Exterior mirrors	91
	Parking aid*	92
⑨	Windscreen wipers, operation	105
	Cleaning the wiper blades	246
	Replacing the wiper blades	315
⑩	Opening the bonnet	222
	Engine oil	223
	Coolant	225
⑪	Front lights	311
⑫	Fitting the front towing eye	337
⑬	Tyres and wheels	227
	Checking the tyre pressure	229
	Flat tyre, fitting the spare wheel	317
⑭	Fitting the rear towing eye	337

* optional

Cockpit

Cockpit

Cockpit, left-hand-drive vehicles



	Function	Page
①	Combination switch with:	
	• Main-beam headlamps	101
	• Turn signals	101
	• Windscreen wipers	105
	• Estate: rear window wiper	106
②	Cruise control lever for:	
	• Cruise control	143
	• Distronic*	145
	• Speedtronic	152
③	Instrument cluster	26
④	Multi-function steering wheel	30
⑤	Horn	
⑥	Linguatronic lever* – see separate operating instructions	

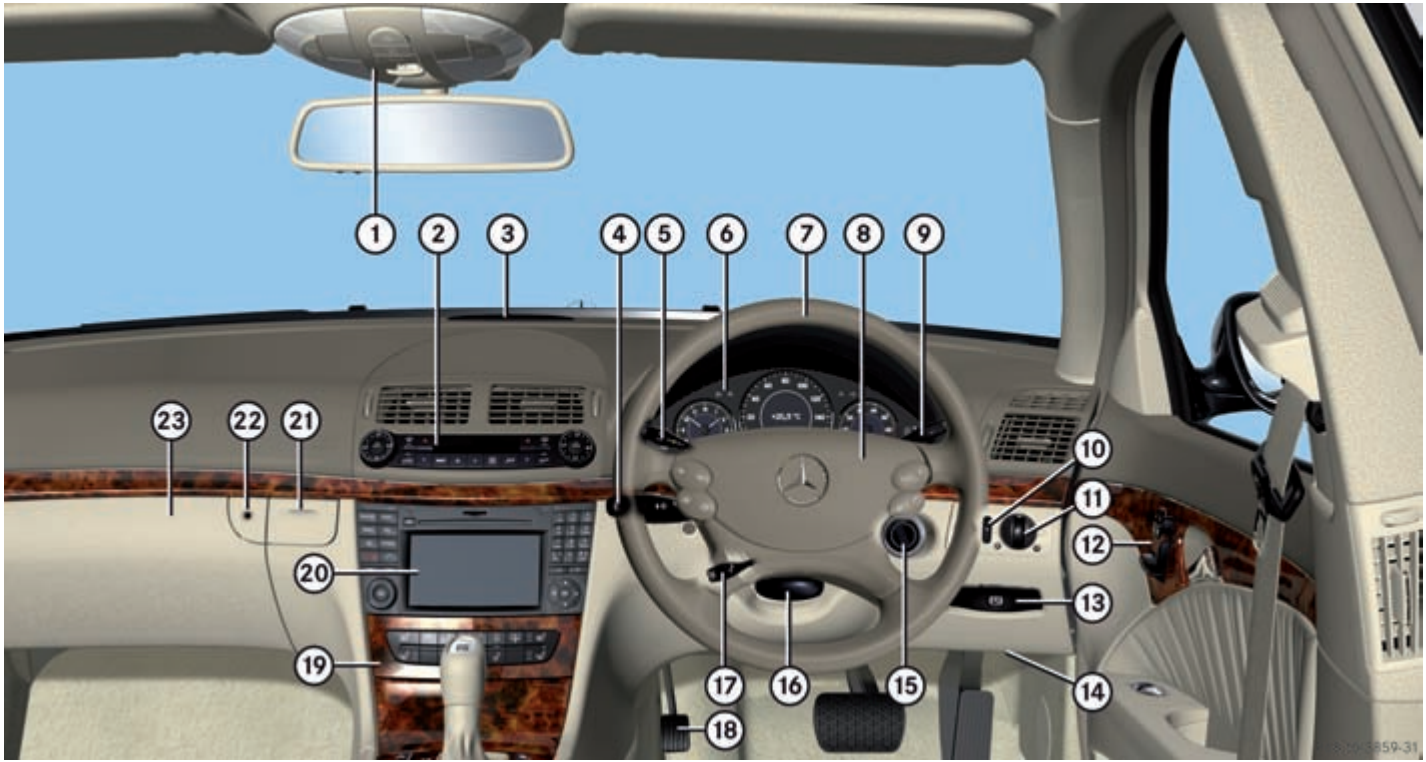
	Function	Page
⑦	Parktronic* warning display	160
⑧	Controls Thermatic or 4-zone Thermotronic*	164
	Switches the rear window heating on/off	175
⑨	Overhead control panel	34
⑩	Glove compartment	205
⑪	Opens the glove compartment	205
⑫	Opens the spectacles compartment/mobile phone compartment	206
⑬	Controls COMAND APS* and the audio system*, see the respective operating instructions	
⑭	Centre console	31
⑮	Ignition lock	76

	Function	Page
⑯	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	89
⑰	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	89
	Switches the steering wheel heating* on/off	90
⑱	Parking brake	113
⑲	Opens the bonnet	222
⑳	Releases the parking brake	113
㉑	Door control panel	35
㉒	Light switch	99
㉓	Adjusts the headlamp range	102

* optional

Cockpit

Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles



	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	34
②	Controls Thermatic or 4-zone Thermotronic*	164
	Switches the rear window heating on/off	175
③	Parktronic* warning display	160
④	Combination switch with:	
	• Main-beam headlamps	101
	• Turn signals	101
	• Windscreen wipers	105
	• Estate: rear window wiper	106
⑤	Cruise control lever for:	
	• Cruise control	143
	• Distronic*	145
	• Speedtronic	152

	Function	Page
⑥	Instrument cluster	
⑦	Multi-function steering wheel	30
⑧	Horn	
⑨	Linguatronic lever* – see separate operating instructions	
⑩	Adjusts the headlamp range	102
⑪	Light switch	99
⑫	Door control panel	35
⑬	Releases the parking brake	113
⑭	Opens the bonnet	222
⑮	Ignition lock	76
⑯	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	89

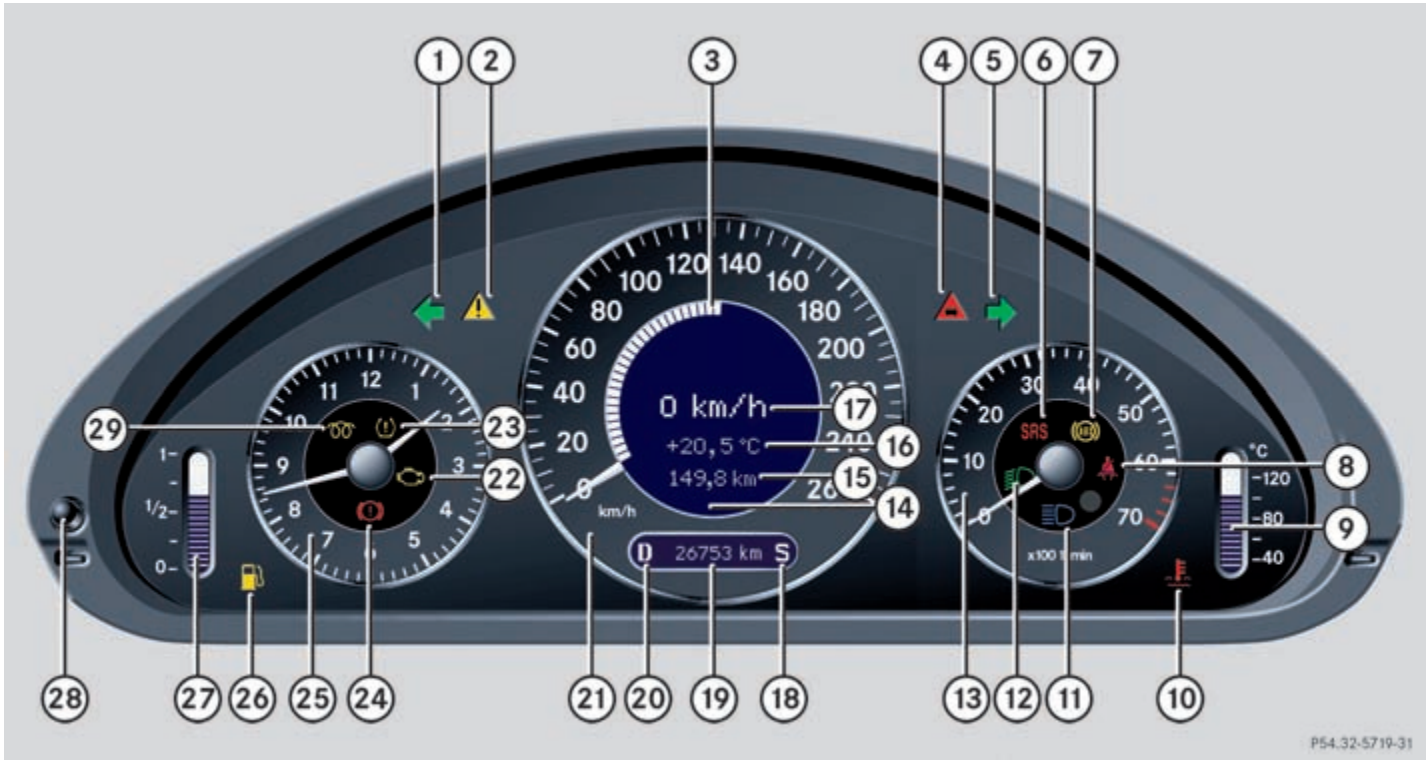
	Function	Page
⑰	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	89
	Switches the steering wheel heating* on/off	90
⑱	Parking brake	113
⑲	Centre console	31
⑳	Controls COMAND APS* and the audio system*, see the respective operating instructions	
㉑	Opens the spectacles compartment/mobile phone compartment	206
㉒	Opens the glove compartment	205
㉓	Glove compartment	205

* optional

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster, kilometres



	Function	Page
①	Turn signal indicator lamp, left	101
②	ESP® warning lamp	285
③	Segments	
④	Distance warning lamp*[1]	286
⑤	Turn signal indicator lamp, right	101
⑥	SRS warning lamp	289
⑦	ABS warning lamp	285
⑧	Seat belt warning lamp	290
⑨	Coolant temperature gauge	120
⑩	Coolant warning lamp	287
⑪	Main-beam indicator lamp	101
⑫	Dipped-beam indicator lamp	99

	Function	Page
⑬	Rev counter	121
⑭	Multi-function display	123
⑮	Trip meter	121
⑯	Depending on the setting in the on-board computer: • Outside temperature[2] • Digital speedometer	134
⑰	Standard display	125
⑱	Automatic transmission*: gearshift program display	115
⑲	Total distance recorder	
⑳	Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display	115
㉑	Speedometer	

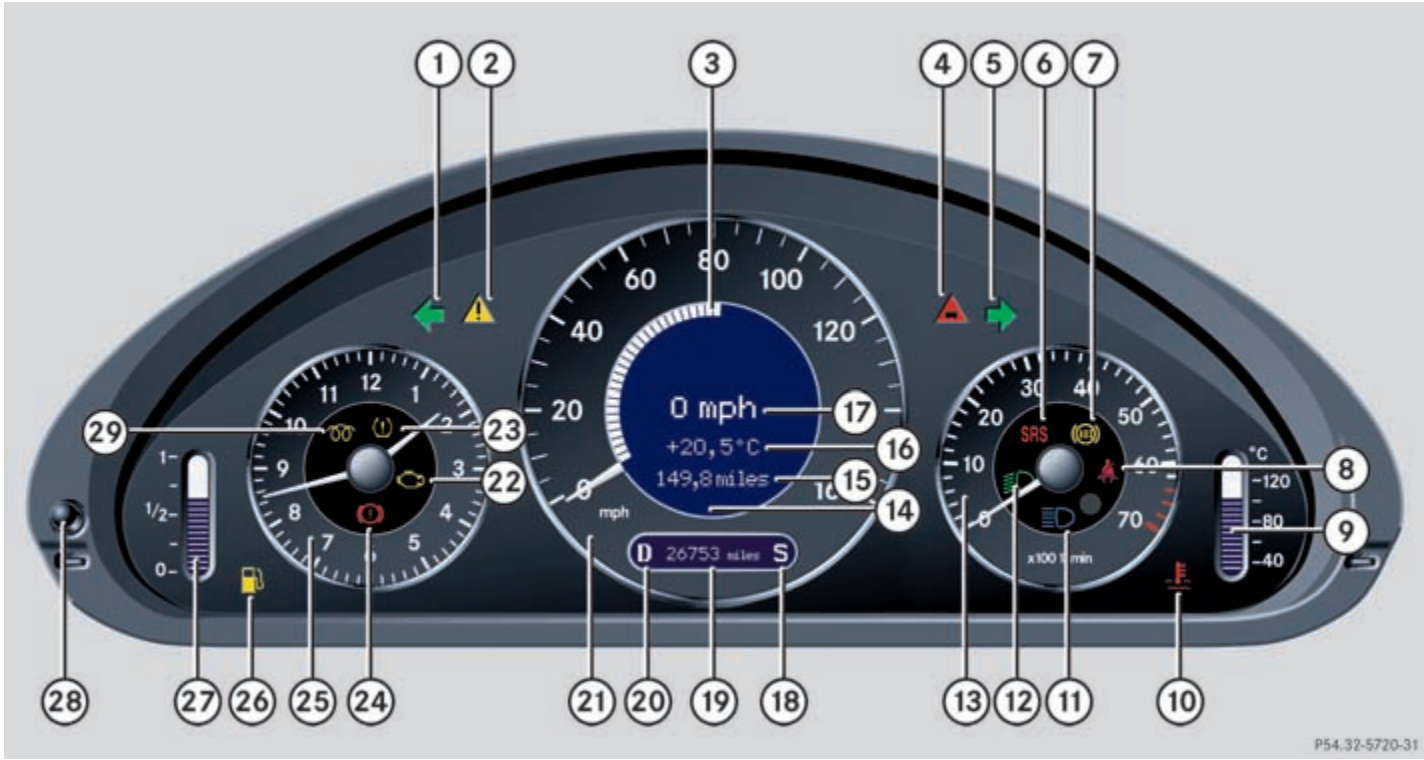
	Function	Page
㉒	Engine diagnostic warning lamp	288
㉓	Tyre pressure warning lamp*	289
㉔	Brake system warning lamp	286
㉕	Clock	135
㉖	Reserve fuel warning lamp	291
㉗	Fuel gauge	
㉘	Reset button	120
㉙	Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	111

1 On vehicles without Distronic*, the symbol lights up briefly but has no function.
2 Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the speed in km/h is always shown instead of the outside temperature.

* optional

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster, miles



	Function	Page
①	Turn signal indicator lamp, left	101
②	ESP® warning lamp	285
③	Segments	
④	Distance warning lamp*[3]	286
⑤	Turn signal indicator lamp, right	101
⑥	SRS warning lamp	289
⑦	ABS warning lamp	285
⑧	Seat belt warning lamp	290
⑨	Coolant temperature gauge	120
⑩	Coolant warning lamp	287
⑪	Main-beam indicator lamp	101
⑫	Dipped-beam indicator lamp	99

	Function	Page
⑬	Rev counter	121
⑭	Multi-function display	123
⑮	Trip meter	121
⑯	Depending on the setting in the on-board computer: • Outside temperature[4] • Digital speedometer	134
⑰	Standard display	125
⑱	Automatic transmission*: gearshift program display	115
⑲	Total distance recorder	
⑳	Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display	115
㉑	Speedometer	

	Function	Page
㉒	Engine diagnostic warning lamp	288
㉓	Tyre pressure warning lamp*	289
㉔	Brake system warning lamp	286
㉕	Clock	135
㉖	Reserve fuel warning lamp	291
㉗	Fuel gauge	
㉘	Reset button	120
㉙	Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	111

3 On vehicles without Distronic*, the symbol lights up briefly but has no function.

4 Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the speed in km/h is always shown instead of the outside temperature.

* optional

Multi-function steering wheel

Multi-function steering wheel

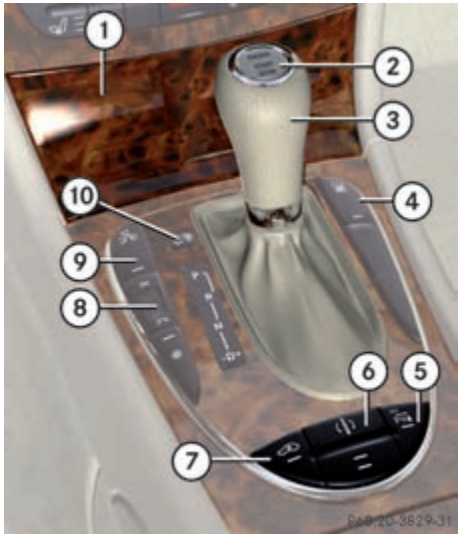


	Function	Page
①	**Press briefly** to scroll back and forth in a menu. In the **Audio/TV*/DVD*** menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene*. In the **Telephone*** menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or phone number. **Press and hold in the Audio/TV*/DVD* menu:** selects the next/previous station or selects an audio track or a video scene* using rapid scrolling. In the **Telephone*** menu: starts rapid scrolling through the telephone book.	
②	Multi-function display	123
③	• Selects submenus in the Settings menu • Adjusts the values • Adjusts the volume	
④	Accepts or rejects/ends a call*	
⑤	Selecting menus: scrolls back and forth	

* optional

Centre console

Lower section



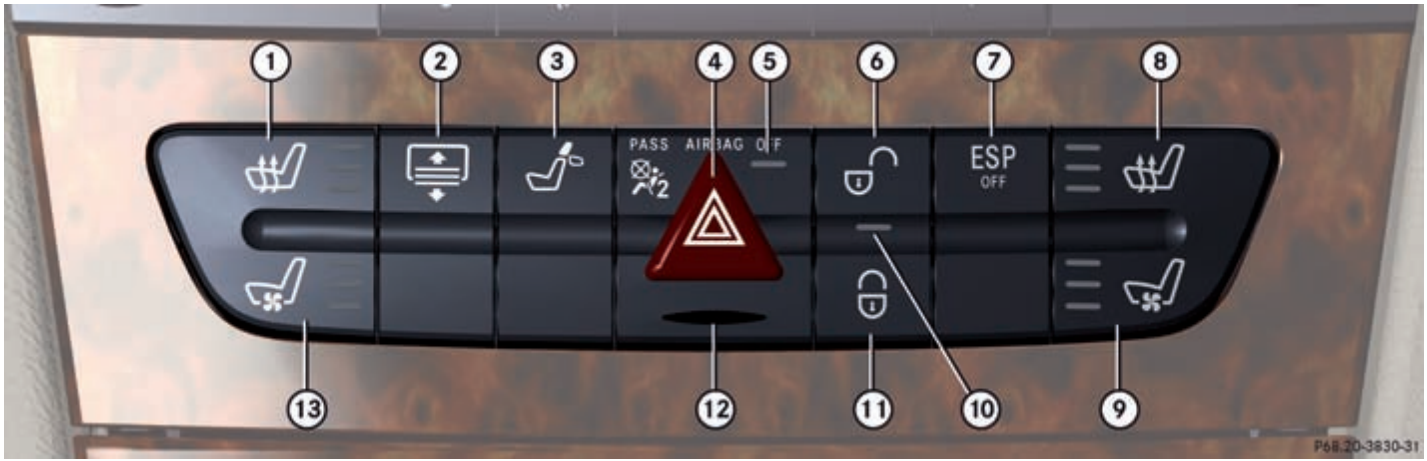
	Function	Page
①	Opens/closes the stowage compartment	206
	Opens/closes the ashtray*	209
②	KEYLESS GO* button	77
③	Manual transmission: gear lever	115
	Automatic transmission*: selector lever	115
④	Vehicles with automatic transmission*: switches the auxiliary heating*/ventilation* on/off	177
⑤	Deactivates Parktronic*	160
⑥	Sets AIRMATIC DC*	157
	Vehicles with manual transmission: switches the auxiliary heating*/ventilation* on/off	177

	Function	Page
⑦	Sets the vehicle level*	156
⑧	Distronic*: sets the specified distance	148
⑨	Distronic*: switches the distance warning function on/off	149
⑩	Automatic transmission*: selects the gearshift program	117

* optional

Centre console

Upper section



	Function	Page
①	Switches the seat heating* on the left-hand side on/off	85
②	Saloon: rolls the rear window blind* up/down	208
③	Saloon: folds back the rear seat head restraints	82
④	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	102
⑤	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp[5]	49
⑥	Unlocks the vehicle	70
⑦	Deactivates/activates ESP®	60
⑧	Switches the seat heating* on the right-hand side on/off	85

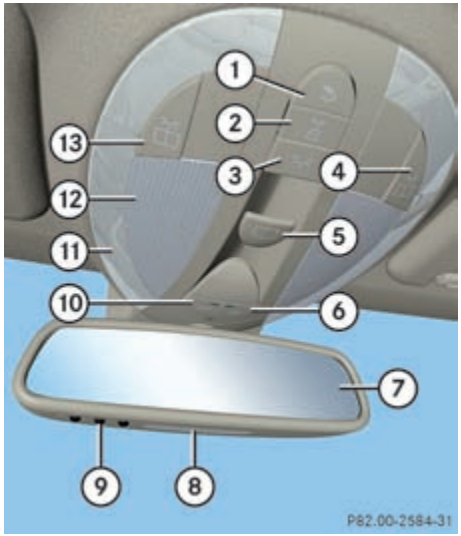
	Function	Page
⑨	Switches the seat ventilation* on the right-hand side on/off	85
⑩	ATA indicator lamp*	62
⑪	Locks the vehicle	70
⑫	Opening button for CD changer* – see separate operating instructions	
⑬	Switches the seat ventilation* on the left-hand side on/off	85

[5] The warning lamp lights up briefly when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock, even on vehicles which do not have automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat. In that case it has no function and does not indicate that the front-passenger seat is equipped with automatic child seat recognition*.

* optional

Overhead control panel

Overhead control panel

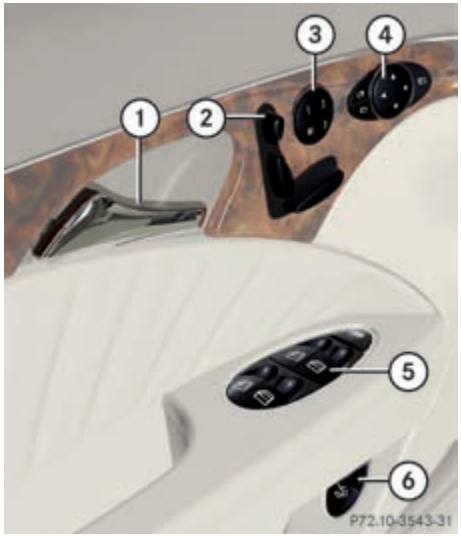


	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	104
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting on/off	104
③	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	104
④	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	104
⑤	Opens/closes the sliding/tilting sunroof* or Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof*	180 183
⑥	Primes/deactivates the interior motion sensor*	63
⑦	Rear-view mirror	91
⑧	Reading lamp	104

	Function	Page
⑨	Transmitter buttons for garage door opener*	214
⑩	Primes/deactivates tow-away protection*	63
⑪	Ambient light*	104
⑫	Interior light	104
⑬	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	104

* optional

Door control panel

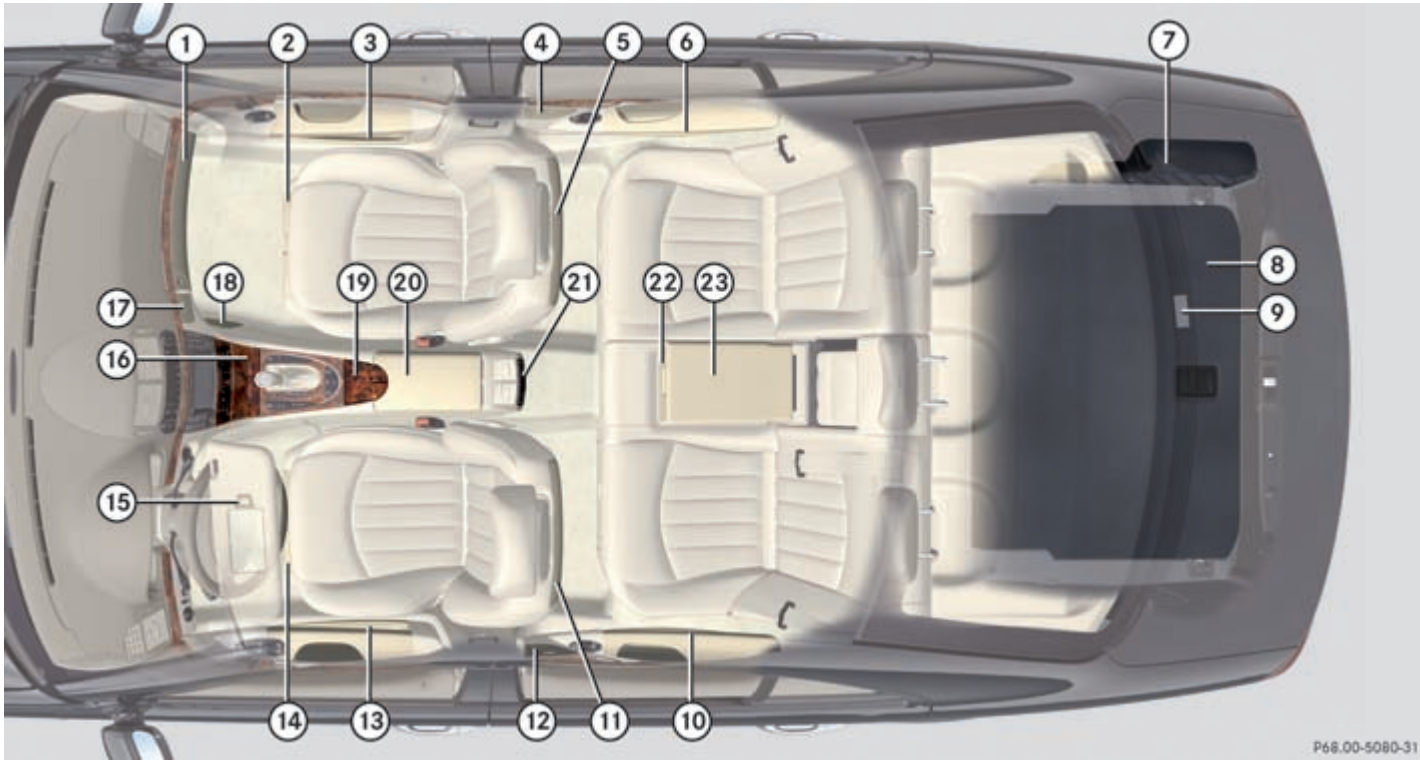


	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	69
②	Adjusts the seat electrically*	78
③	Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel*	93
④	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	91
⑤	Opens/closes the side windows	107
⑥	Saloon: unlocks the boot lid	70
	Saloon with remote boot lid closing feature*: automatically opens or closes the boot lid	73
	Estate with remote boot lid closing feature*: automatically opens the tailgate	73

* optional

Stowage compartments

Stowage compartments



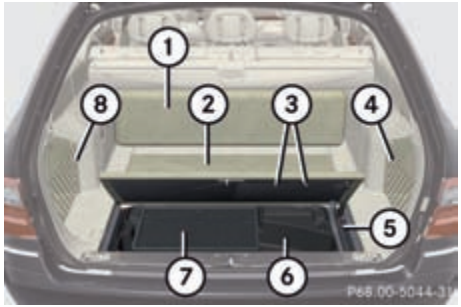
	Function	Page
①	Glove compartment	205
②	Front-passenger seat stowage compartment with first-aid kit	253
③	Door stowage pocket	
④	Ashtray*	209
⑤	Ruffled pocket	
⑥	Door stowage pocket	
⑦	Luggage net	
⑧	Stowage well under the boot floor	192
⑨	Hooks at the top of the boot	195
⑩	Door stowage pocket	
⑪	Ruffled pocket	
⑫	Ashtray*	209
⑬	Door stowage pocket	

	Function	Page
⑭	Driver's seat stowage compartment with fire extinguisher*	253
⑮	Sun visor card clip	207
⑯	Stowage compartment in the centre console	206
	Socket	210
	Ashtray*	209
	Cigarette lighter*	209
⑰	Spectacles compartment/mobile phone compartment	206
⑱	Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell	190
⑲	Stowage compartment in front of the armrest	206
	Cup holder* in the centre console	186

	Function	Page
⑳	Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest	206
㉑	Stowage compartment in the centre console at the rear	207
	Socket	210
㉒	Cup holder in the rear seat armrest	186
㉓	Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest	207

* optional

Stowage compartments



	Function	Page
①	EASY-PACK stowage box*	204
②	Stowage well underneath the front section of the luggage compartment floor	192
③	Bag hooks	
④	Luggage net	
⑤	Stowage well underneath the rear section of the luggage compartment floor	192
⑥	Loading tray	
⑦	Folding box	
⑧	Luggage net	

* optional

Occupant safety 40
Driving safety systems 58
Anti-theft systems 62



Occupant safety

Occupant safety

Notes on occupant safety

Seat belts, together with belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags, are coordinated restraint systems. They reduce the risk of injury in defined accident situations and thereby increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, you should ensure that:

- the seat and head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 77)
- the seat belt has been fastened properly (▷ page 95)
- the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 43)
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly (▷ page 89)
- the restraint systems have not been modified

ⓘ An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt.

However, airbags are only an additional restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because - on the one hand - airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly. On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the force of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury

Therefore, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. If this work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

⚠ Risk of injury

The restraint system may not work as intended if the following components have been modified or work on these components has not been performed correctly:

- restraint system, consisting of the seat belts and anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters, airbags
- wiring
- networked electronic systems

Airbags or belt tensioners could then fail, e.g. in the event of an accident in which the

deceleration force would normally be high enough to trigger the systems, or they could be triggered unintentionally. Never carry out any modifications on the restraint systems.

Never tamper with electronic components and their software.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

The SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

The SRS consists of:

- the SRS warning lamp
- belt tensioners
- belt force limiters
- airbags

The SRS warning lamp

The SRS functions are checked regularly when you turn on the ignition and when the engine is running. Malfunctions can therefore be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

⚠ Risk of injury

If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems may be activated unintentionally or not be triggered in the event of an accident with heavy braking.

A malfunction has occurred if the SRS warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after the engine has been running for a few seconds
- lights up again once the engine is running

In this case, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as duration, direction and force of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data, and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners in the first stage.

ⓘ The front belt tensioners can only be triggered if the belt tongue is correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle.

The front airbags are only deployed if there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, dual stage front airbags. When the first activation threshold has been reached, the front airbag is filled with enough propellant gas to minimise the risk of injury. The front airbag is only fully inflated if a second threshold is reached within a few milliseconds, due to the control unit having detected further deceleration.

Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stage of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates the duration and direction of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioner and/or airbag.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration of the vehicle. This proc- ▷▷

Occupant safety

ess is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.

ⓘ Airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The different airbag systems work independently of each other. However, the deployment of each individual system will depend on the type of accident determined by the control system in the first stages of the collision (head-on collision, side impact and overturn) and the extent of the accident (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration).

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are basically determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of it.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly, e. g. on the bonnet or the wing, without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the necessary deceleration does not occur. Conversely, airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformations. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are affected and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with belt tensioners.

! Do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat if the seat is not occupied. Otherwise the belt tensioner could be activated in an emergency.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

ⓘ Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

The front belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which distribute the forces exerted by the belt force limiters on the occupant over a greater area.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioner is triggered:

- only if the restraint systems are operational (the SRS warning lamp lights up after the ignition is switched on and goes out once the engine is running) (▷ page 41)
- for each three-point seat belt in the front of the vehicle when the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle
- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or acceler-

ates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact

- in certain situations if the vehicle overturns, and the system determines that it can provide additional protection

When the belt tensioners are triggered you will hear a bang, which will not cause any harm to your hearing, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore, have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbags

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

When the the airbags are triggered you will hear a bang, which will not cause any harm to your hearing, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

The SRS/AIRBAG symbol indicates the location of the airbags.

⚠ Risk of injury

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if an airbag is deployed:

- All vehicle occupants — in particular pregnant women — must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the head at about eye level.
- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- All vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the middle of the driver's front airbag cover as possible.
- Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is secured in a child restraint system on the seat.
- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must not lean their head into the area of the window in which the sidebag/windowbag is deployed.
- Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. On the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is only deactivated if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat*. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp must be constantly lit.

  If either the rearward-facing child restraint system or the front-passenger seat* of your vehicle do not have automatic child seat recognition, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear. If you

▷▷

* optional

secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

- Make sure there are no heavy or sharp-edged objects in pockets of clothing.
- Do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbag.
- Do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- Do not hang any hard objects, for example coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out a risk of injuries caused by an airbag due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to deploy.

⚠ Risk of injury

The airbag's functionality can only be guaranteed if the following parts are not covered and no badges or stickers are attached to them:

- Padded steering wheel boss
- Front-passenger front airbag cover
- Outer side of front seats
- Rear door trims

⚠ Risk of injury

When an airbag deploys, a small amount of powder is released. The powder may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

⚠ Risk of injury

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. Do not touch them, otherwise you may burn yourself.

Have the airbags checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, occupants are not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident.

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger head and chest.

The driver's front airbag and front-passenger front airbag are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction



① Driver's front airbag
② Front-passenger front airbag

Driver's front airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

On vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*, the front-passenger front airbag ② is only deployed if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp in the centre console is not lit (▷ page 49). This means that there is not a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* fitted to the front-passenger seat or that a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* has been fitted to the front-passenger seat incorrectly.

Sidebags

⚠ Risk of injury

If you wish to use seat covers, Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The seat covers must be equipped with a special tear seam for sidebags. Otherwise, the sidebag cannot deploy correctly and would therefore fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident.

Appropriate seat covers can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The purpose of sidebag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.



Saloon shown as an example
① Front sidebag
② Rear sidebag*

The sidebag inflates next to the backrest side cushions.

▷▷

* optional

Occupant safety

Sidebags ① and ② are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a lateral direction and determines that sidebag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Windowbags

The purpose of the windowbags is to enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and run from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear door (C-pillar).



Saloon shown as an example
① Windowbag

Windowbags ① are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the front airbags
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that windowbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® system takes pre-emptive measures to protect you in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes in the event of:

- emergency braking situations, e.g. if BAS Brake Assist intervenes
- critical situations involving driving dynamics, e.g. if the vehicle oversteers or understeers significantly due to physical limits being exceeded

If you are driving faster than approximately 30 km/h, PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures in the aforementioned situations:

- It tensions the front seat belts.
- Vehicles with memory functions*: it adjusts the front-passenger seat if this is in an unfavourable position.
- If the vehicle skids, it closes the sliding/tilting sunroof* and side windows so that only a small gap remains.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® releases the belt pretensioning. You can then reverse all settings made by PRE-SAFE® again.

* optional

If the seat belts are not released:

▶ Move the backrest or the seat back slightly until the belt tension is reduced.

The locking mechanism releases.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure when adjusting the seat that nobody can become trapped.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. You could otherwise damage the seats and the objects.

NECK-PRO head restraint

NECK-PRO head restraints are designed to increase protection to the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. To this end, the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision in the direction of travel. This provides better head support.

⚠ Risk of injury

Head restraint covers prevent the NECK-PRO head restraints from triggering correctly. Consequently, the NECK-PRO head restraints cannot provide the intended level of protection. Do not use head restraint covers.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats (▷ page 309). Head restraints that have been triggered are tilted forwards.

Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the size and age of the child and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Preferably, you should fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Ensure that the child is strapped in throughout the trip.

You can obtain information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. Information about this can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could also be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The metallic parts of the child restraint system could heat up and the child could be burned by them.

If children open a door, they could injure themselves and others. They could get out and injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle.

Please also observe the information on HOLD. Relevant information can be found in the index.

⚠ Risk of injury

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to the child in the event of:

- an accident
- a braking manoeuvre
- a sudden change of direction

▷▷

Occupant safety

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. You will find further information under "Loading guidelines" in the index.

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed under (▷ page 53).

⚠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- Children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable vehicle seat. This is necessary because the seat belts are not designed for children of this size.
- Do not secure children under twelve years of age on the front-passenger seat. Exception: the child is secured in a vehicle with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* and is secured in a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition.
- If you secure a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat without automatic child seat recognition*, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the forces occurring in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident, it would not be possible to restrain the child. The child could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the child restraint system is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat, it cannot perform its protective function. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats. Children are generally better protected there.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with their original covers. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

For safety reasons, you should only use child restraint systems which have been approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Child seat on the front-passenger seat



Warning on the front-passenger sun visor

* optional



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

⚠ Risk of injury

If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seriously and even fatally injured by the front-passenger airbag deploying. This is especially likely if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the front-passenger front airbag when it is deployed.
- a child must never be secured on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- always move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* if there is no child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition fitted to the front-passenger seat.
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is not lit.

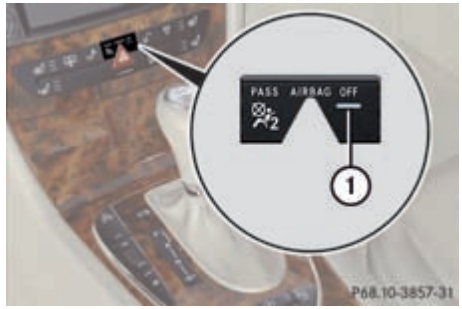
To draw attention to this danger, there is an appropriate warning sticker on the dashboard as well as on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*

If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. It is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

The warning lamp[6] is located on the centre console.



① PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp

6 Vehicles without automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat: the warning lamp lights up briefly when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock. However, it has no function and does not indicate that there is automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat.

* optional

Occupant safety

The front-passenger seat sensor system for child restraint systems detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In such cases, PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① lights up. The front-passenger airbag is deactivated.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger front airbag is deployed, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions correctly, never place objects (such as a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

ⓘ The windowbag, the sidebag and the belt tensioner on the front-passenger side are still active even when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not place items of electronic equipment on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, when switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access cards

Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This can lead to a system malfunction. This may cause the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp to light up without there being a child seat with automatic child seat recognition fitted. This means that the front-passenger airbag is not deployed during an accident. It is also possible that the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp will not light up briefly if you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Saloon

Weight categories and ages	Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat	Child restraint system on the left-hand and right-hand rear seats	Child restraint system on the centre rear seat without through-loading feature*	Child restraint system on the centre rear seat with through-loading feature*
Group 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approximately 9 months	Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat: as recommended[7]	Universal or as recommended	Universal or as recommended	As recommended
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approximately 18 months				
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; Between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Universal[8] or as recommended	Universal or as recommended	Universal or as recommended	Universal[9] or as recommended
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg; between approximately 3½ and 12 years				

7 Only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition.
8 Move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
9 Forward-facing child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

* optional

Occupant safety

Estate

Weight categories and ages	Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat	Child restraint system on the left-hand, right-hand and centre rear seats	Child restraint system on the folding bench seat*
Group 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approximately 9 months	Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat: as recommended[10]	Universal or as recommended	Not permissible
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approximately 18 months			
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; Between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Universal[11] or as recommended	Universal or as recommended	As recommended[12]
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg; between approximately 3½ and 12 years			As recommended[12] with the following restrictions: permitted weight 15 to 25 kg, permitted age 3½ to 7½ years

10 Only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition.
11 Move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
12 Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system.

* optional

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approximately 9 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approximately 18 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes

▷▷

Occupant safety

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; Between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Britax-Römer	DUO PLUS	E1 03 301133	A 000 970 11 00	Yes
				A 000 970 16 00	No[13]
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg; between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Britax-Römer	KID	E1 03 301148	A 000 970 12 00	Yes
				A 000 970 17 00	No[13]

ISOFIX* child seat securing system in the rear

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially-designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right rear seats.

⚠ Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder belt.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the child restraint system is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat, it cannot perform its protective function. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on both sides.

⚠ Risk of injury

Please note that child restraint systems cannot provide a protective function if they or their retaining systems are damaged or have been subjected to a load in an acci-

[13] For child restraint systems without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position.

* optional

dent. This can result in serious or even fatal injury to the secured child in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction.

For this reason, have child restraint systems and their anchorages which are damaged or which have been subjected to a load in an accident checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

! When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not become trapped. It could otherwise be damaged.



① Securing rings

Integrated child seat*

The child seats are integrated into the right and left-hand sides of the seats of the rear bench seat. They comply with the legal requirements of ECE Regulation 44.03.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the integrated child seat for children from approximately two to twelve years or with a body weight of 12.5 kg to 36 kg.

For children between approximately two and four years of age or weighing between approximately 12.5 kg and 18 kg, you must also use a padded table which has been specially approved for the integrated child seat.

⚠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- You must follow the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child seat when fitting the padded table and fastening the seat belt.
- Do not modify the integrated child seat or padded table.
- When the child seat is occupied, adjust the head restraint to a position at which the back of the child's head is supported by the centre of the head restraint at about eye level.
- Replace an integrated child seat or padded table that has been damaged or subjected to a heavy load as the result of an accident
- Be aware that children under two years of age require a different child restraint system. Information about other child restraint systems is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- The rear seat backrest in the vehicle must be securely locked in position.



① Release handle
② Hook

* optional

Occupant safety

Folding out the child seat

▶ Pull release handle ① forwards.

▶ Push the child seat upwards and back until it engages.

Fastening a child's seat belt

⚠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- The shoulder belt section of the seat belt must be routed across the middle of the child's shoulder – never across the child's neck – and be pulled tight against the child's chest. The lap section of the seat belt must be routed across the child's pelvis – not across the abdomen – and be pulled tight against the child's body; retighten the belt strap if necessary.
- Never secure more than one child at a time in the child restraint system.
- The belt must be routed through the hook.
- The belt strap must not be trapped or twisted, nor rub against any sharp edges.

Also observe the assembly instructions for the padded table and the additional warnings and information about risk of injury.

▶ Pull the belt smoothly from the belt reel.

▶ Guide the lower lap section of the belt through hook ②.

▶ Engage the belt tongue in the buckle.

▶ If the integrated child seat is being used without the padded table, make sure that the belt:

- is routed as low as possible across the pelvic area, in front of the hips
- is tightened across the lap by pulling upwards on the child's shoulder belt
- is tight and is routed across the middle of the child's shoulder
- is not twisted and does not pass across the child's neck or under the child's arm

▶ Adjust the head restraint (▷ page 81)

Folding in the child seat

▶ Pull release handle ① forwards.

▶ Push the child seat back into the seat until it engages.

Child-proof locks

If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

The child-proof locks on the rear doors enable you to secure each door individually. A locked door cannot be opened from the inside. The door can be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

If children are travelling in the vehicle, activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override switch for the rear windows. The children could otherwise open the doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.



Saloon shown as an example

① To activate

② To deactivate

▶ **To activate:** press locking lever upwards ①.

▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

▶ **To deactivate:** press locking lever downwards ②.

Child-proof lock for the tailgate (Estate)

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Activate the child-proof locks for the tailgate and the rear doors and the override switch for the rear windows if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the tailgate, doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.

The child-proof lock for the tailgate prevents the tailgate from being opened from the inside.



① To activate

② To deactivate

▶ **To activate:** push the locking lever to the left ①.

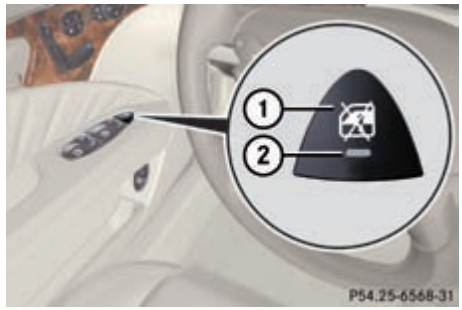
▶ Check that the child-proof lock is working properly.

▶ **To release:** press safety lever to the right ②.

Override feature for the rear windows

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

If children are travelling in the vehicle, activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override switch for the rear windows. The children could otherwise open the doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.



① Button

② Indicator lamp

▶ **To activate:** press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up. The rear side windows can only be operated using the switches on the driver's door.

Driving safety systems

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② goes out. You can operate the rear side windows using the switches in the rear compartment.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, where necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

⚠ Risk of accident

The risk of an accident is significantly increased by driving too fast. This is particularly the case when cornering as well as on wet or slippery roads or when driving too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce this risk nor override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Maintain sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

⚠ Risk of accident

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, then BAS and ESP are also deactivated. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

BAS (Brake Assist)

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.

  ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

⚠ Risk of accident

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

Adaptive brake lamps

ⓘ Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you drive faster than 10 km/h again. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning switch button (▷ page 102).

Driving safety systems

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified, if necessary, to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the ⚠ warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle could otherwise go into a skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

! If the vehicle is to be towed with the front or rear axle raised, the ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock). Application of the brakes by ESP® could otherwise destroy the brake system on the front or rear axle.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC* may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.

i Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

⚠ Risk of accident

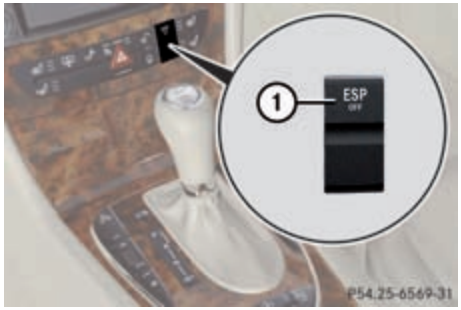
Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is not limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

i If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

* optional



① Deactivating/activating ESP®

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster is continuously lit when the engine is running, ESP® is deactivated or not available due to a malfunction. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

▶ **To activate:** press button ①.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)

EBV monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability under braking.

⚠ Risk of accident

If EBV is malfunctioning, the brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

Due to its higher level of braking safety, ADAPTIVE BRAKE offers exceptional braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also features the convenience function HOLD (▷ page 155). For further information, see Driving tips (▷ page 236).

Anti-theft systems

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Activating the immobiliser

- **With the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- **With KEYLESS GO*:** press the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever.
  The engine switches off.

Deactivating the immobiliser

- **With the key:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **With KEYLESS GO*:** press the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever twice without depressing the brake.

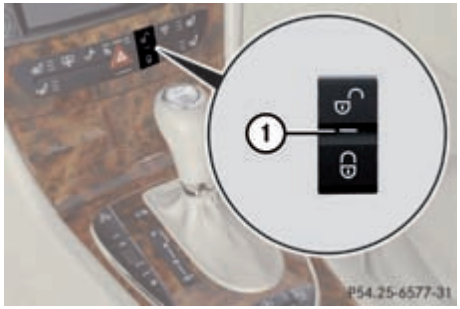
ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA* (anti-theft alarm system)

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- a door using the emergency key element
- the boot lid/tailgate
- the bonnet

The alarm is not switched off even if you close an open door again.



① Indicator lamp

- **To prime:** lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking button on the door handle/boot lid/tailgate can also be used.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, you can also unlock the vehicle by opening the door/boot lid/tailgate.

Switching off the alarm

- **With the key:** insert the key into the ignition lock.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- Press the or button on the key.
  The alarm is switched off.
- **With KEYLESS GO*:** pull the door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- Press the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever. The key must be inside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

* optional

Tow-away protection*

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This happens if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming tow-away protection

▶ Lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking button on the door handle/boot lid/tailgate can also be used.

Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

To deactivate tow-away protection

When you unlock your vehicle using the key or KEYLESS GO*, tow-away protection is automatically deactivated.

Deactivate tow-away protection manually to prevent a false alarm if your vehicle:

- is being transported
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is being parked on a movable surface, e.g. split-level garages



① To deactivate tow-away protection
② Indicator lamp

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.

▶ Lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking button on the door handle/boot lid/tailgate can also be used.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until the vehicle is unlocked and locked again.

Interior motion sensor*

If the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior while the vehicle is locked. This occurs, for example, if someone breaks the side windows of your vehicle or reaches into the vehicle's interior.

Priming the interior motion sensor

▶ Make sure that:

- the side windows are closed
- the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* is closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grasp handles on the roof trim.

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking buttons on the door handle/boot lid/tailgate can also be used.

The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

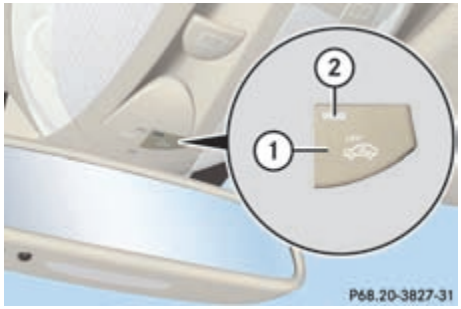
* optional

Anti-theft systems

To deactivate the interior motion sensor

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and

- people or animals remain in the vehicle
- the windows remain open
- the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* remains open.



① To deactivate the interior motion sensor
② Indicator lamp

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes briefly.
▶ Lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking button on the door handle/boot lid/tailgate can also be used.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until the vehicle is unlocked and locked again.

* optional

Opening and closing 66
Key positions 76
Seats 77
Steering wheel 89
Mirrors 91
Memory functions* 93
Seat belts 95
Lights 99
Windscreen wipers 105
Side windows 107
Driving and parking 110
Transmission 114
Instrument cluster 120
On-board computer 121
Driving systems 142
Air conditioning 162
Sliding sunroof 180
Loading and stowing 186
Features 207



Opening and closing

Opening and closing

Key

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys with remote control. Each key contains an emergency key element.

The key is configured at the factory to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the doors
- the boot lid/tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

⚠ Risk of accident

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked
- start the vehicle using a key which has been left in the vehicle
- release the parking brake

They could endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the boot lid/tailgate*
③ To unlock the vehicle
④ Battery check lamp

ⓘ You can also open and close the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof* with the key. You can open them using the summer opening feature (▷ page 109). You can close them using the convenience closing feature (▷ page 109).

Factory settings

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer.

ⓘ If you do not open either a door or the boot lid/tailgate after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The turn signals flash three times if the doors and boot lid/tailgate are closed. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* and the immobiliser are primed.

Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that pressing the button only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap. This could be useful if you frequently travel on your own.

* optional

▶ **To change the setting:** press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The key now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

Restoring the factory settings

▶ Press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

KEYLESS GO key*

The optional equipment supplied with your vehicle includes two KEYLESS GO keys. KEYLESS GO allows you to lock/unlock and start the vehicle simply by carrying the KEYLESS GO key with you. When you touch the surface of the sensors on the vehicle's door handles, KEYLESS GO establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key.

When you touch the inner surface of the door handle or press the button on the tailgate handle (Estate), your vehicle unlocks centrally if the factory settings have not been changed:

- the doors
- the boot lid/tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

When starting the engine and whilst driving, KEYLESS GO also checks whether a valid KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle by periodically establishing radio contact.

⚠ Risk of accident

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could open a door from the inside, even if it has been locked. Or they could start the vehicle if a valid KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle and they press the KEYLESS GO button on the gear selector lever. They could endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and take the KEYLESS GO key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.



① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the boot lid/tailgate*
③ To unlock the vehicle
④ Battery check lamp

ⓘ You can also use the KEYLESS GO key to open and close the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof*. You can open them using the summer opening feature ▷▷

* optional

(▷ page 109). You can close them using the convenience closing feature (▷ page 109).

ⓘ If the vehicle has been parked for a long time, you must pull the door handle to activate the KEYLESS GO functions.

Important notes

- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle (e.g. in luggage or an article of clothing), it will no longer be possible to lock or start the vehicle.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle while the engine is running, e.g. if the front passenger leaves the vehicle with the KEYLESS GO key, the following message will appear in the multi-function display as you pull away: `Key not detected`.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle, the vehicle can be started at any time. If you have left the KEYLESS GO key in the vehicle, the following message will appear in the multi-function display when you lock the vehicle: `Key still in vehicle`.

Factory settings

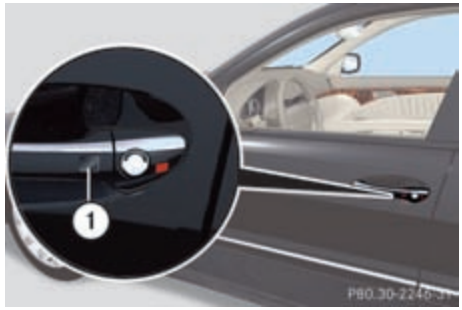
▶ **To unlock centrally:** pull the door handle.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer.

ⓘ If you do not open either a door or the boot lid/tailgate after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.

ⓘ There is a danger of the vehicle being unlocked unintentionally. This could occur if the KEYLESS GO key is within one metre of the vehicle and the door handle is splashed with water. This could also occur when cleaning the door handle.



① Locking button on the door handle

▶ **To lock centrally:** press locking button ① on the door handle without touching the inside of the handle.

The turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* and the immobiliser are primed.

Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system. If you now touch the inside surface of the door handle on the driver's door, you will only unlock the driver's door and the fuel filler flap. This could be useful if you frequently travel on your own.

* optional

- **To change the setting:** press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The KEYLESS GO key will now function as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** pull the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** pull the door handle on the front-passenger door or on the rear doors.
- **To lock centrally (Saloon):** press locking button ① on the door handle, without touching the inside of the handle.
- **To lock centrally (Estate):** press the locking button on the door handle or the tailgate.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Locking centrally from the luggage compartment* (Estate)

If the vehicle is locked centrally while the tailgate is open, the tailgate will be locked automatically when it is closed.

If you leave the KEYLESS GO key in the vehicle, the tailgate will not lock.



① Locking button on the tailgate

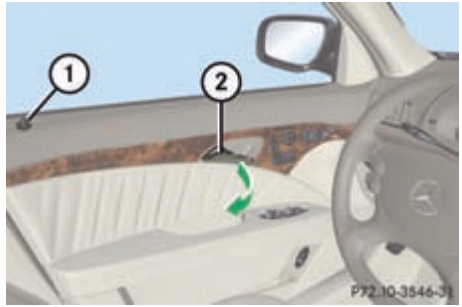
- Press locking button ① above the licence plate recess on the tailgate.
  The vehicle locks centrally.

Locking from the boot/luggage compartment (vehicles with remote boot lid closing*)

On vehicles with KEYLESS GO and remote boot lid closing*, you can close the boot lid/tailgate automatically and thereby centrally lock your vehicle (▷ page 74).

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.



① Locking knob
② Door handle

* optional

Opening and closing

▶ Pull door handle ②.

If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Automatic locking feature

The vehicle will lock automatically once you have pulled away.

You can switch off the automatic locking function via the on-board computer (▷ page 137).

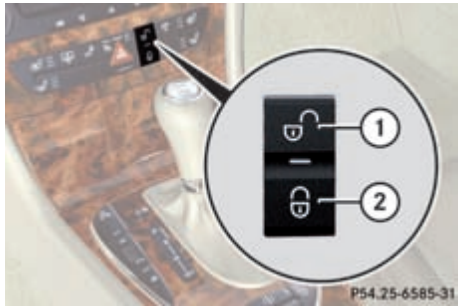
ℹ The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels begin to turn. There is therefore a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside – even if it is locked – and thereby endanger themselves and others.



① Unlocking button
② Locking button

▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

Boot/luggage compartment (vehicles without remote boot lid closing feature*)

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior if the engine is running and the boot lid is open. This could poison you. Therefore, you should make sure that the boot lid/tailgate is always closed when the engine is running.

⚠ Risk of accident

Estate

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the tailgate from the inside and thereby endanger themselves and others.

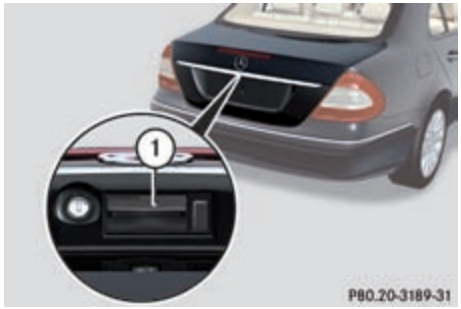
❗ The boot lid/tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the boot lid/tailgate.

Opening from the outside

You can only open the boot lid/tailgate after unlocking it first.

* optional

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button on the key.



Saloon
① Handle



Estate
① Handle

▶ Pull handle ①.

▶ Raise the boot lid/tailgate.

Opening from the outside using the key (Saloon)

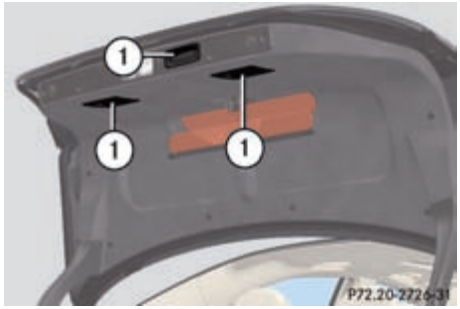
You can unlock and open the boot lid simultaneously with the key when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the boot lid opens.

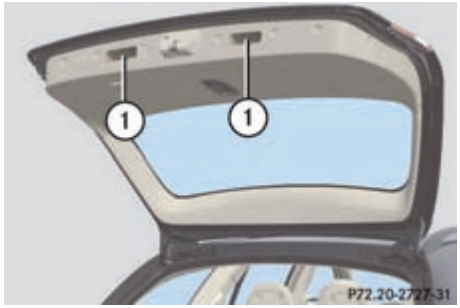
Closing from the outside

⚠ **Risk of injury**
Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate.

ⓘ Do not leave the key in the boot/luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



Saloon
① Recess



Estate
① Recess

Opening and closing

- ▶ Pull the boot lid/tailgate down using recess ①.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary using the button on the key or with KEYLESS GO*.

Opening from the inside (Saloon)

You can simultaneously unlock and open the boot from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.



① Remote opening button

- ▶ Pull remote operating button ① until the boot lid opens.

  The indicator lamp in the button lights up and stays lit until the boot is closed again.

Opening the tailgate from inside the vehicle (Estate with a folding bench seat*)

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, ensure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

i You can only open the tailgate from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated (▷ page 56).



① Handle
② Locking catch

- ▶ Pull the upper section of handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the tailgate upwards.

i The tailgate cannot be opened from the outside if you slide locking catch ② in the handle to the right.

Locking the boot separately (Saloon)

You can lock the boot separately[14]. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the boot remains locked and cannot be opened.

- ▶ Close the boot lid.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 306).



1 Basic position
2 To lock separately

[14] Not available in all countries.

* optional

▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the boot lock.

▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise to position 2.

▶ Remove the emergency key element.

Boot/luggage compartment (vehicles with remote boot lid closing feature*)

The remote boot lid closing feature* opens and closes the boot lid/tailgate automatically. You can stop the automatic opening and closing procedure at any time:

- Saloon: by pulling or pressing the remote operating button at the driver's seat
  Estate: by pulling the remote operating button at the driver's seat again
- by pressing the button on the key
- by pulling the handle on the boot lid/tailgate
- by pressing the closing button in the boot lid/tailgate

On Estate vehicles, you will hear a warning tone as the tailgate is opening or closing.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior if the engine is running and the boot lid is open. This could poison you. Therefore, you should make sure that the boot lid/tailgate is always closed when the engine is running.

⚠ Risk of accident

Estate

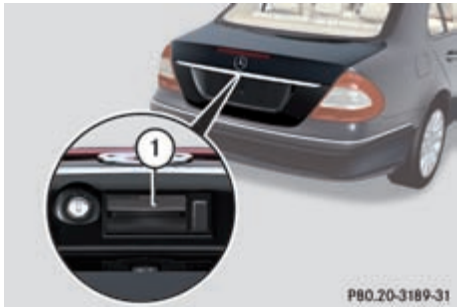
Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the tailgate from the inside and thereby endanger themselves and others.

! The boot lid/tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the boot lid/tailgate.

Opening from the outside

You can only open the boot lid/tailgate after unlocking it first.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button on the key.



Saloon

① Handle



Estate

① Handle

▶ Pull handle ①.
The boot lid/tailgate opens.

* optional

Opening and closing

Opening from the outside using the key

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the boot lid/tailgate opens.

Closing from the outside (without KEYLESS GO*)

You can close the boot lid/tailgate from the outside using the closing button in the boot lid/tailgate.

⚠ Risk of injury

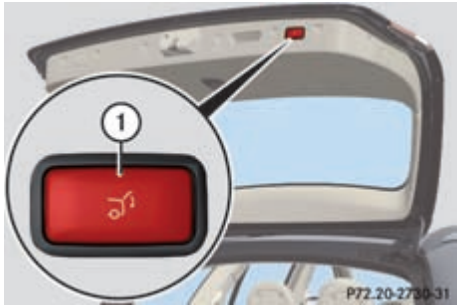
Monitor the boot lid/tailgate closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. To halt the closing procedure, press the closing switch in the boot lid/tailgate again, or press the button on the key.

ⓘ Do not leave the key in the boot/luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



Saloon

① Closing button



Estate

① Closing button

▶ Press closing button ①.

The boot lid/tailgate closes automatically.

Closing from the outside and locking centrally (using KEYLESS GO*)

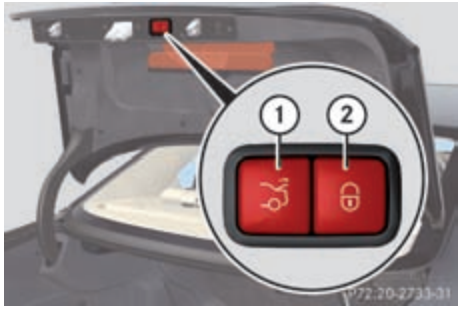
You can close the boot lid/tailgate from the outside using the closing button in the boot lid/tailgate, or you can close and centrally lock the vehicle simultaneously with the KEYLESS GO button*.

⚠ Risk of injury

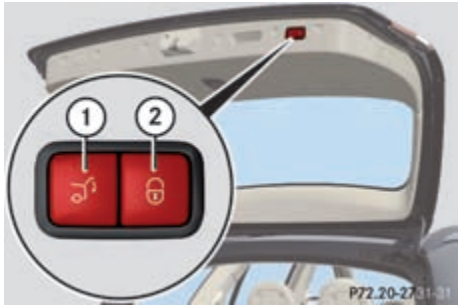
Monitor the boot lid/tailgate closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. To halt the closing procedure, press the closing switch in the boot lid/tailgate again, or press the button on the key.

ⓘ Do not leave the key in the boot/luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

* optional



Saloon
① Closing button
② KEYLESS GO button*



Estate
① Closing button
② KEYLESS GO button*

▶ **To close:** press closing button ①.

▶ **To close and lock centrally:** press KEYLESS GO button* ②.

If you leave a KEYLESS GO key* in the boot/luggage compartment, the boot lid/tailgate will not lock.

Opening and closing from inside the vehicle

Saloon:

You can open and close the boot lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.

Estate:

You can open the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.

Saloon:

⚠ Risk of injury

Monitor the boot lid closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Release the remote operating button to stop the closing procedure.



Saloon
① Remote operating button



Estate
① Remote operating button

* optional

Key positions

- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating button ① until the boot lid/tailgate opens.
- ▶ **To close (Saloon):** press remote operating button ① until the boot lid is closed.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate* (Estate)

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range. This could be useful, for example, when there is insufficient space above the tailgate.

Activating

- ▶ **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle.
- ▶ **To stop the opening procedure:** pull the handle again.
- ▶ Move the tailgate manually to the desired position.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a tone.

  The opening angle limiter is switched on. The tailgate will now stop in the saved position when opening.

ⓘ If you do not hear a tone, it was not possible to save the position. Open the tailgate slightly and press the closing button again until you hear a tone.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear two brief tones.

Opening the tailgate from inside the vehicle (Estate with a folding bench seat*)

On Estate vehicles with a folding bench seat*, you can open the tailgate from the inside (▷ page 72).

Locking the boot separately (Saloon)

You can lock the boot separately (▷ page 72)[15].

[15] Not available in all countries.

Key positions

Key



Ignition lock

- 0 To remove the key
- 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3 To start the engine

* optional

KEYLESS GO*

If you press the KEYLESS GO button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, its function corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the KEYLESS GO button, the engine starts immediately.

ⓘ In order for the engine to be started using the KEYLESS GO button, the KEYLESS GO key must be in the vehicle.

ⓘ If there is a key in the ignition lock, it has priority over the KEYLESS GO function.



① KEYLESS GO button

If KEYLESS GO button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to "key removed" or **position 0**.

▶ **Position 1:** press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

It is now possible to switch on the windscreen wipers, for example.

ⓘ If you now press KEYLESS GO button ① twice, the power supply is disconnected again.

▶ **Position 2 (ignition):** press KEYLESS GO button ① twice.

ⓘ If you now press KEYLESS GO button ① once, the power supply is disconnected again.

Seats

Points to remember

You will find information about folding down the rear bench seat in the following sections:

- Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (Saloon) (▷ page 195)
- Luggage compartment enlargement (Estate) (▷ page 198)

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the seats can adjusted either manually/electrically or electrically*.

⚠ Risk of injury

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped when adjusting a seat.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

* optional

Seats

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you adjust the seat.

Observe the notes concerning the airbag system.

Secure children as recommended; see "Children in the vehicle" section.

! When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

i The head restraints in the front seats are fitted with the NECK-PRO system (▷ page 47). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

For design reasons, some rear-compartment head restraints cannot be removed (▷ page 83).

Please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information.

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically



① Seat cushion angle
② Seat height
③ Backrest angle
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Lift handle ④ and slide the seat forwards or backwards.

▶ Release handle ④ again.

Make sure that you hear the seat engage into position.

Backrest angle

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in direction of arrow ③.

Seat height

▶ Slide the button up or down in direction of arrow ②.

Seat cushion angle

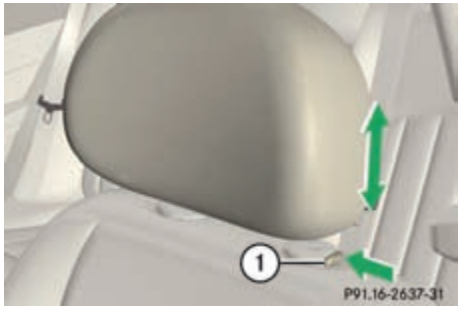
Adjust the angle so that your thighs are gently supported.

▶ Slide the button up or down in direction of arrow ①.

Head restraint height

⚠ Risk of injury

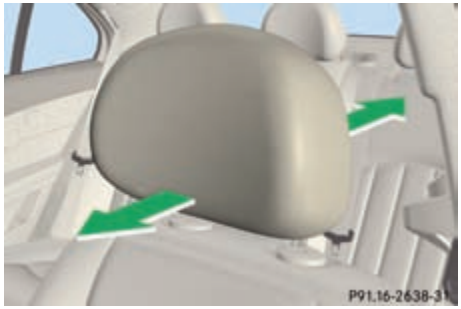
Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.



① Release catch

- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① in direction of arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Head restraint position



- ▶ Push or pull the head restraint in direction of the arrow.

Luxury head restraint*

⚠ Risk of injury

When folding back the head restraint side bolsters, do not put your hands between the side bolster and the cushion holder. There is a danger of entrapment.



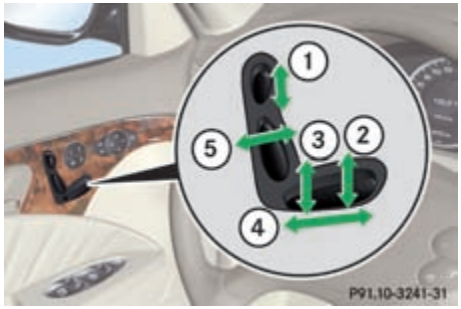
① To adjust the head restraint side bolsters
② To move the head restraint back and forth

- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull the right and/or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.
- ▶ **To move the head restraint back and forth:** push or pull the head restraint in direction of arrow ②.

* optional

Seats

Adjusting the seat electrically*



① Head restraint height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Backrest angle

ⓘ On vehicles with the memory function*, if PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ④.

ⓘ Estate with memory function*/saloon with the through-loading feature* and memory function*:

When the rear seat backrest is folded forward, the front-passenger seat is moved forwards slightly if necessary to prevent contact with the backrest.

Seat height

▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ③.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are gently supported.

▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Backrest angle

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ⑤.

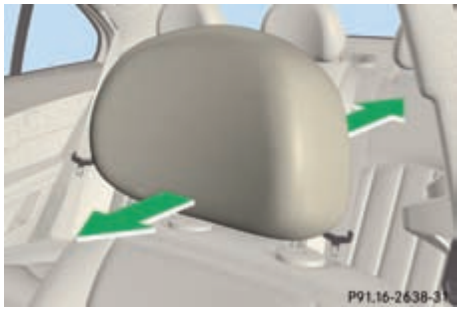
Head restraint height

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

▶ Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

Head restraint position



▶ Push or pull the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

* optional

Luxury head restraint*

⚠ Risk of injury

When folding back the head restraint side bolsters, do not put your hands between the side bolster and the cushion holder. There is a danger of entrapment.

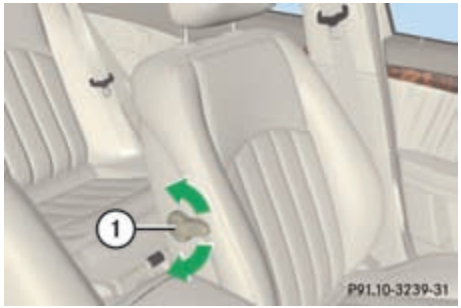


① To adjust the head restraint side bolsters
② To move the head restraint back and forth

- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull right-hand and/or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.
- **To move the head restraint back and forth:** push or pull the head restraint in the direction of arrow ②.

Lumbar support

The lumbar support for the driver's seat can be adjusted to provide optimum support for your back.



① Adjustment lever

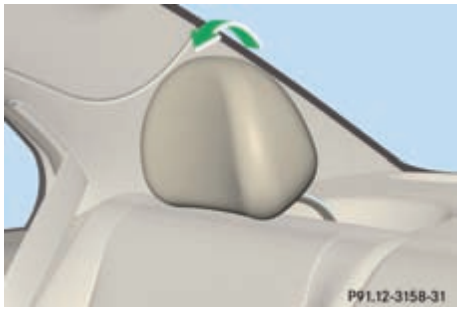
- Move adjustment lever ① in the direction of the arrow until the desired backrest contour is achieved.

Rear seat head restraints

⚠ Risk of injury

Only transport occupants on seats with head restraints fitted. If a seat is occupied, pull the head restraint up from the stowed position into the user position. This helps to reduce the risk of injury to occupants in the event of an accident.

Folding up the head restraints



- Pull the head restraint in direction of arrow until it engages.

* optional

Seats

Folding back the head restraints from the front (Saloon)

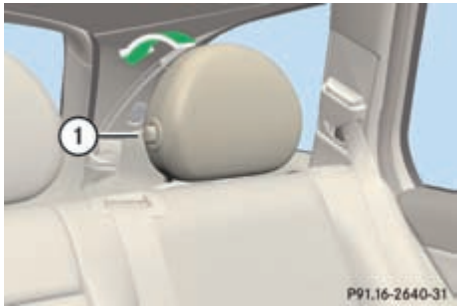


① Button for folding back the rear seat head restraints

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ①.

Folding back the head restraints from the rear (Estate)



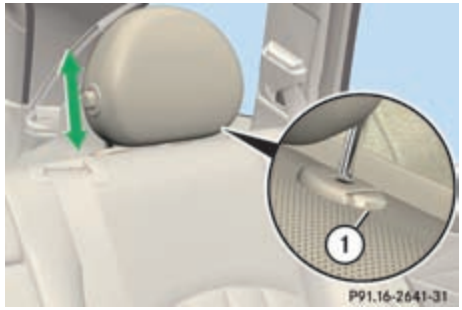
① Release catch

▶ Press release catch ①.

Adjusting the head restraint height (Estate)

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.



① Release catch

If the head restraint is fully inserted, it is necessary to press release catch ①.

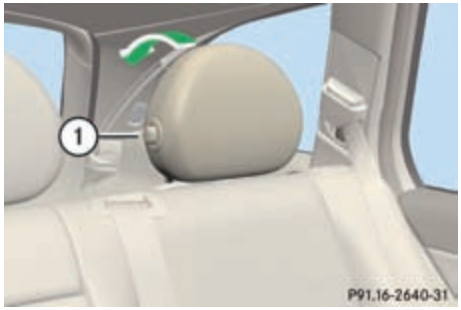
▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.

▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint angle (Estate)

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

You can engage the two outer head restraints in two positions.



① Release catch

▶ Press release catch ① and adjust the head restraint to the desired angle.

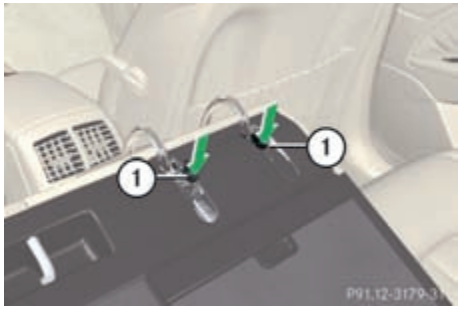
Removing and fitting the head restraints

⚠ Risk of injury

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints installed. This reduces the risk of injury to the passengers in the rear in the event of an accident.

Saloon*

The release catches are on the back of the rear-seat backrest.



① Release catches for the rear-seat head restraints

▶ **To remove:** fold the backrest forward (▷ page 195).

▶ Fold the head restraint forward.

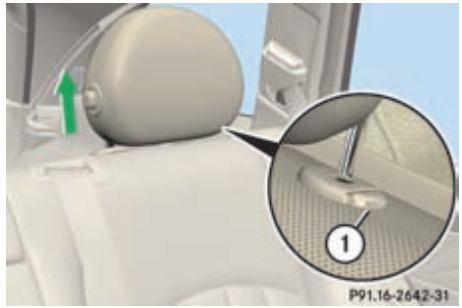
▶ Press release catches ① and pull the head restraints out of the guides.

▶ Fold the backrest back again until it engages.

ⓘ When refitting the head restraints, make sure that you fit the correct head restraint to the centre seat. It is marked with the letter "M" on the outer sides of the support bars. Make sure that the head restraints engage fully.

▶ **To refit:** place the head restraint in the guides and push it in.

Estate



① Release catch

ⓘ You must pull the outer head restraints firmly upwards to remove them.

▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.

▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.

ⓘ When refitting the head restraints, make sure that you fit the correct head restraint to the centre seat. This has shorter guide rods.

* optional

Seats

- ▶ **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it click into place.

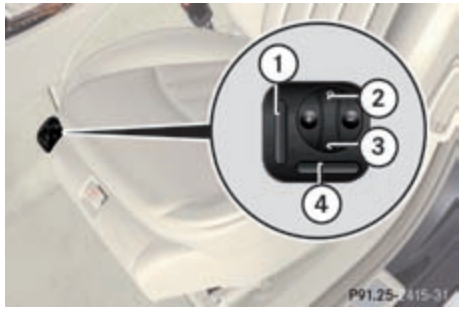
Multi-contour seat*

You can set the contour of the seat to provide optimum support for your back.



Manually and electrically adjustable front seat

① Backrest side cushions
② Upper back support
③ Lumbar region support
④ Thigh cushion



Electrically adjustable front seat*

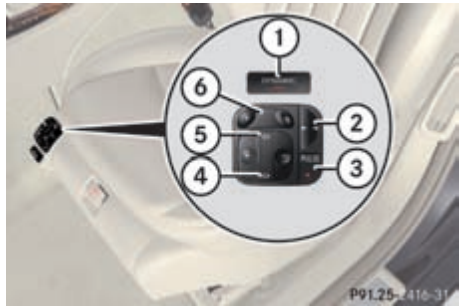
① Backrest side cushions
② Upper back support
③ Lumbar region support
④ Thigh cushion

Adjusting the contour of the backrest

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Use switch ④ to move the thigh cushion into the desired position.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to adjust the contour of the backrest to suit your back.
- ▶ Press button ③ to move the point of greatest backrest curvature downwards to the lumbar region and press button ② to move it upwards to the upper back region.
- ▶ Adjust the side cushions of the backrest using button ① so that you have good lateral support.

Dynamic multi-contour seat*

The dynamic multi-contour seat automatically adapts the sides of the backrest to your current driving style. You can set the backrest-side adaptation to `Gentle` or `Vigorous` in the on-board computer (▷ page 131).



① To switch dynamic multi-contour seat on or off
② Backrest side cushions
③ Massage function
④ Upper back support

* optional

⑤ Lumbar region support
⑥ Seat cushion length

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up/goes out.
When switched on, the message `Driving dynamics seat adjustment` appears in the multi-function display for five seconds.

Massage function (PULSE)

The massage function helps you to prevent muscle tension on long journeys.

▶ Press button ③.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up. The air cushions in the lumbar region vibrate for approximately five minutes.

Seat ventilation*

The three blue indicator lamps in the button indicate the ventilation level you have selected.



① Seat ventilation

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the required ventilation level is set.

ⓘ If you open the side windows and the sliding sunroof* using the key (▷ page 109), the driver's seat ventilation automatically switches to the highest level.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

Seat heating*

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.



① Front-seat heating

* optional

Seats



① Rear-seat heating

ℹ The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

ℹ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Folding bench seat in the luggage compartment* (Estate)

ℹ The folding bench seat in the luggage compartment* is only suitable for persons no more than 1.40 m tall and weighing a maximum of 50 kg.

Secure children as recommended (▷ page 47).

The combined luggage cover and net must be fitted if you are using the folding bench seat.

⚠ Risk of injury

If you are using the folding bench seat in the luggage compartment, the backrests on the rear bench seat must be upright and locked.

Only start the journey once the head restraints for the folding bench seat are correctly positioned. Adjust the head restraint so that the back of the seat occupant's head is supported at about eye level. This reduces the risk of injury to the child in an accident.

Make sure that the seat belt is correctly routed across the body and that the seat belt tongue is engaged in the buckle.

⚠ Risk of injury

Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

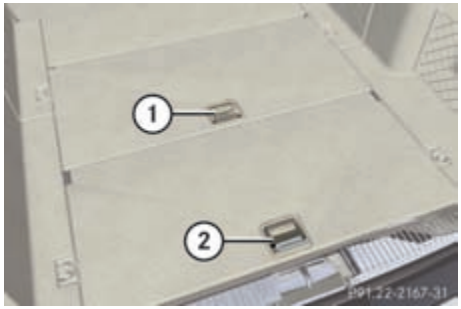
Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. This applies even if they are secured by a child restraint system.

Make sure that luggage and other items are adequately secured.

People could otherwise be injured as a result of the load being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

* optional

Folding out the folding bench seat



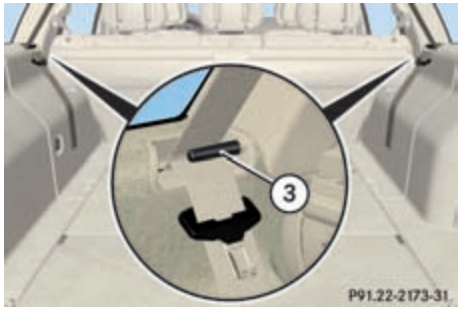
① Backrest release handle
② Seat cushion release handle

▶ Make sure that the backrests of the rear bench seat are locked in the upright position.

ⓘ You can move the rear bench seat backrest to a more upright position in order to be able to sit more comfortably on the folding bench seat (▷ page 198).

▶ Move the handle for the combined luggage cover and net upwards (▷ page 201).

▶ Pull release handle ① and fold the backrest of the folding bench seat upwards.



③ Seat belt retainers

▶ Hook the seat belts into retainers ③.

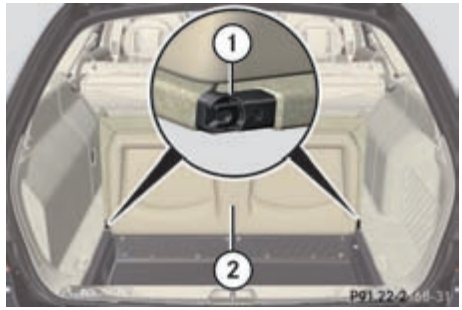
▶ Pull release handle ② and fold the folding bench seat cushion into the sitting position.

▶ Push down the seat cushion until the backrest engages fully.

▶ Fold the head restraints upwards.

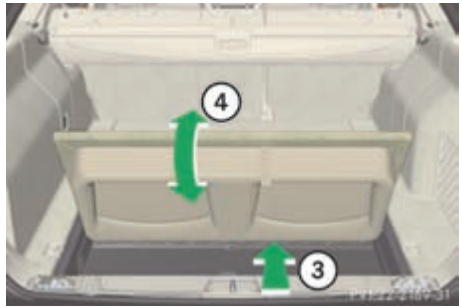
Fitting and removing the seat cushion

ⓘ You must remove the seat cushion if you wish to lift the luggage compartment floor, e.g. if the vehicle has a flat tyre.



① Seat guides
② Seat cushion

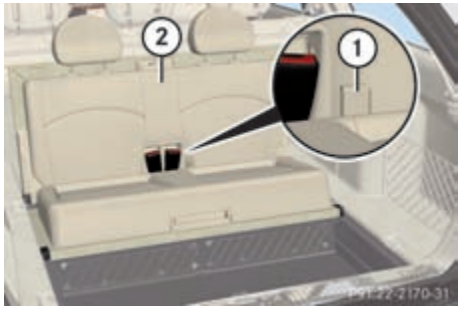
▶ **To remove:** fold seat cushion ② upwards and remove it from seat guides ①.



Seats

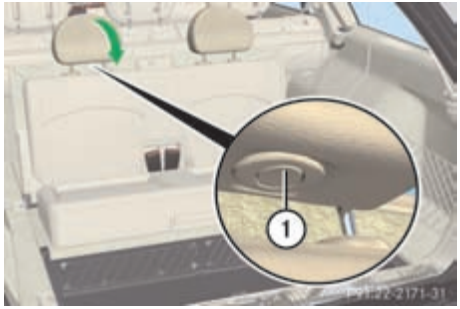
- ▶ **To fit:** guide seat cushion ② into seat guides ① at a slight angle from the rear ③.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion ② back into its original position ④ until it engages.

Folding back the folding bench seat



① Tab
② Backrest

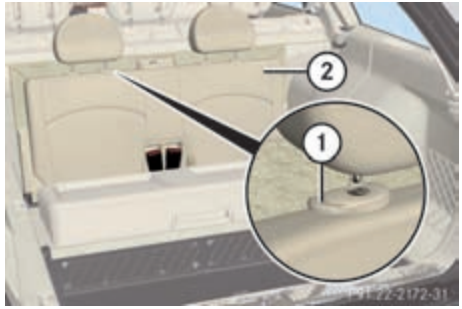
- ▶ Pull the seat cushion upwards by tab ① and fold it back into its original position until it engages.



① Release button on the bottom of the head restraint

- ▶ Press release button ① and fold the head restraints down.

! To prevent damage, you must insert the head restraints fully into their guides and engage the belt buckles in their guides.



① Release catch
② Backrest

- ▶ Press release catch ① and push the head restraints in fully.
- ▶ Fold backrest ② of the folding bench seat into its original position until it engages.

Steering wheel

Points to remember

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can adjust the steering wheel either manually or electrically*.

⚠ Risk of injury

The electrically adjustable steering wheel* can be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition lock. Therefore, do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle as they could become trapped as the steering wheel is adjusted.

⚠ Risk of accident

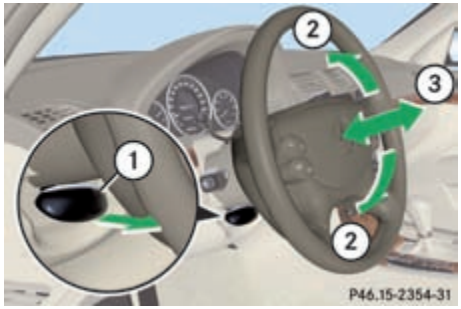
Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. You might otherwise drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position. As a result you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and thereby cause an accident.

The steerability of the vehicle is however not affected.

When you adjust the steering wheel, make sure that:

- the steering wheel can be reached with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

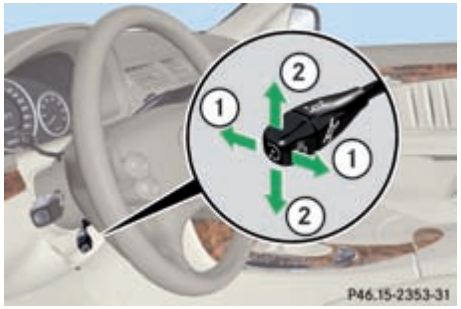
Adjusting the steering wheel manually



① Release handle
② Steering column height
③ Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Pull handle ① out completely.
The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Set the desired steering wheel position.
▶ Push handle ① in completely until it engages fully.
The steering wheel is locked in position.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically*



① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
② Steering column height

▶ Press the lever in direction of arrow ① or ② until the steering wheel has moved into the desired position.

You can find more information under:

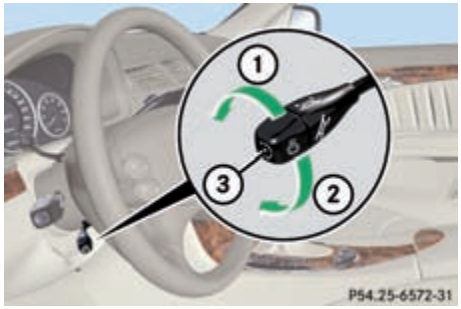
▷▷

* optional

Steering wheel

- Easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 90)
- Storing settings (▷ page 93)

Steering wheel heating*



① To switch on the steering-wheel heating
② To switch off the steering-wheel heating
③ Indicator lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Turn the lever in direction of arrow ① or ②.

Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

ⓘ The steering-wheel heating does not switch off automatically.

Easy-entry/exit feature*

The easy-entry/exit feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door when the key is in the ignition lock or in position **1**.

The steering wheel is moved automatically to the position previously set when the key is inserted into the ignition lock with the driver's door closed.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the easy-entry/exit feature.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped, stop the adjustment procedure. To halt the procedure:

- press the steering-column adjustment switch
- press one of the memory function position buttons

The steering column stops moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.

The most recent position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store a memory position (▷ page 93).

You can activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature via the on-board computer (▷ page 138).

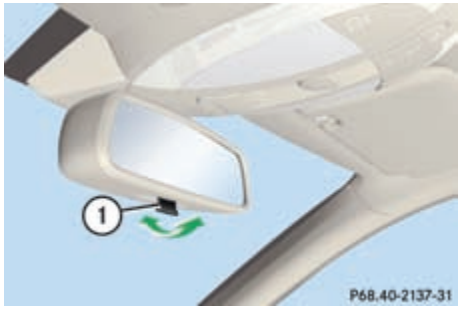
* optional

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

▶ Adjust the rear-view mirror by hand so you have a good overview of the traffic conditions.

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-dazzle)



① Anti-dazzle switch

▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

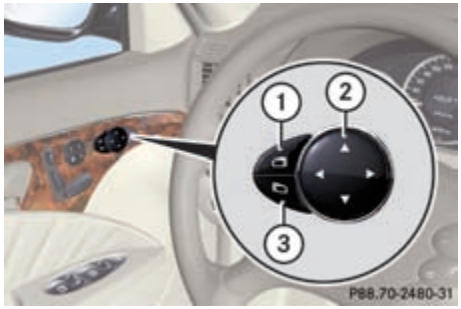
⚠ Risk of accident

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

At low outside temperatures the exterior mirrors are heated automatically.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors



① Left-hand exterior mirror

② Adjustment button

③ Right-hand exterior mirror

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ③ for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror.

▶ Press adjustment button ② up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set to a position which provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically*



① To fold the exterior mirrors in or out

* optional

Mirrors

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Briefly press button ①.

Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion; otherwise, they may vibrate.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. Otherwise, they will not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 139).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically*

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 139):

- The exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- The exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ If you have activated this function and fold in the exterior mirrors using button ①, they will not be folded out automatically. You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors*

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged and the interior lighting is switched on.

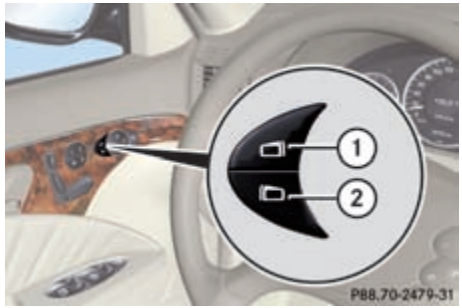
⚠ **Risk of accident**

If the incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance when the rear window blind* is extended, the mirrors' automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

Incident light could then dazzle you. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. In this case, adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Parking aid*

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves into the parking position as soon as you engage reverse gear.



① Exterior mirror on the driver's side

② Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

* optional

- Make sure that parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side is stored with the memory function (▷ page 94).
- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Make sure that button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side is pressed in.
- Engage reverse gear.

  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 10 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory functions*

Storing settings

You can store up to three different settings using the memory button.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

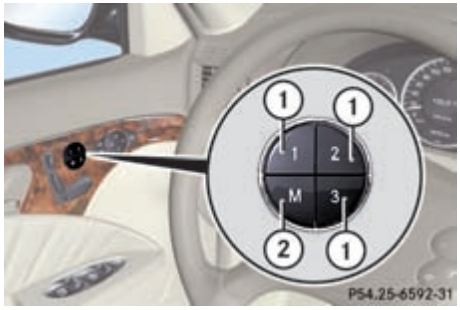
- Position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- Dynamic driving seat*: activated/deactivated
- Driver's side: steering-wheel position
- Driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ Risk of injury

The memory function can be used when the key has been removed. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise become trapped when moving the seat or the steering wheel.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord, and cause an accident.



① Storage position switches **1**, **2**, **3**
② Memory button **M**

- Adjust the seat (▷ page 77).
- On the driver's side, also adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 89) and the mirrors (▷ page 91).
- Press memory button **M** ②.
- Press one of storage position switches **1**, **2** or **3** ① within three seconds.

  The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

* optional

Memory functions*

Calling up a stored setting

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord, and cause an accident.

- Press and hold the relevant storage position switch **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position switch.

Storing a parking position

To make it easier to park, you can store the front-passenger side exterior mirror position in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear.

You can store a parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using the memory button.

You will find information about using the exterior mirror's parking position in the "Parking aid" section (▷ page 92).



① Exterior mirror on the driver's side
② Adjustment button
③ Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
④ Memory button **M**

- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- Use button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
- Press memory button **M** ④.
- Press one of the arrows on adjustment button ② within three seconds.

  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

ⓘ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps. You can adjust the exterior mirror again after storing the setting.

* optional

Seat belts

Wearing seat belts

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with the vehicle interior.

⚠ Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must pass closely over your body and must not be twisted. You should therefore avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. a winter coat). The shoulder belt section must be routed across the middle of your shoulder – on no account across your neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, push down the belt strap slightly and then retighten it in the roll-up direction.
- Do not route the belt strap across sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pencils, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and tear in an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Children must never travel sitting on the lap of other occupants. It would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident. This could result in severe or even fatal injuries to the child and other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason, secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.
- Children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. Therefore, always secure these children in suitable child restraint systems on suitable vehicle seats. You can find more information under "Children in the vehicle" in the "Safety" section of the Owner's Manual. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

⚠ Risk of injury

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection unless the backrest is almost vertical. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Before starting a journey, make sure that the seat is properly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

⚠ Risk of injury

A dirty or damaged seat belt or a seat belt that has been subjected to a load in an accident or modified no longer offers the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

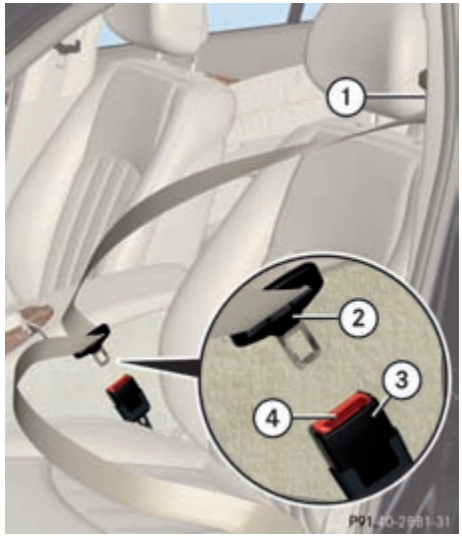
▷▷

Seat belts

For this reason, check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged or dirty.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Choose a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.



① Belt sash guide
② Belt tongue
③ Buckle
④ Release button

Routing the belt

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 77).
- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Route the belt over the centre of the shoulder without twisting it.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② into buckle ③.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 97).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Routing the belt

- ▶ Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all occupants should fasten their seat belts. The seat belt warning lamp may light up continuously or it may flash. Additionally, there may be a warning tone.

The seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the front passenger is already secured, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine has been started. The seat belt warning lamp then goes out if both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

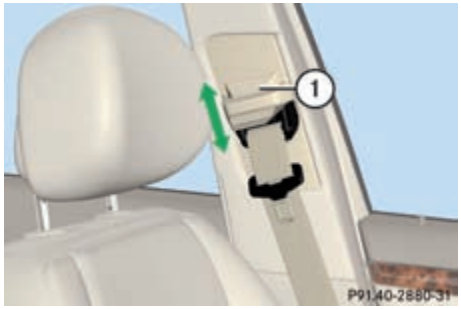
ⓘ Further information about the seat belt warning lamp (▷ page 290).

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the following seats:

- Driver's seat
- Front-passenger seat
- Outer rear seats

Adjust the belt to a height that allows it to be routed across the middle of your shoulder.



① Release catch

▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards.

The belt sash guide engages in various positions.

▶ **To lower:** press and hold release button ①.

▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.

▶ Let go of release button ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Correct driver's seat position



① Steering wheel
② Seat belt
③ Seat

Seat belts

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. You might otherwise drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position. As a result you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and thereby cause an accident.

The steerability of the vehicle is however not affected.

▶ Check whether seat ③ and the head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 77).

Make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's front airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint

▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly (▷ page 89).

Make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 95).

It should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

Lights

Light switch

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, daytime operation of headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations. In these countries, the dipped-beam headlamps are automatically switched on when the engine is started.

If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled by the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps. Have the headlamps changed to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



1 Left-hand parking lamp
2 Right-hand parking lamp
3 0 Lights off/constant headlamp mode
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode/constant headlamp mode
5 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting
6 Dipped-beam headlamps or main-beam headlamps
7 Foglamps
8 Rear foglamp

The exterior lighting automatically switches off when you remove the key from the ignition lock or open the door while the ignition is switched off (ignition key in position **0**).

Switch off the side lamps or parking lamp when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Dipped-beam headlamps

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** of the ignition lock or that the engine is running.
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .

  The dipped-beam headlamps, parking lamps and licence plate lamps are switched on. The green dipped-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster light up.

Constant headlamp mode

In countries in which constant headlamp mode is not a legal requirement, you can make this setting using the on-board computer.

You can activate or deactivate "constant headlamp mode" using the on-board computer (▷ page 135).

▷▷

Lights

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lamp are switched on when the engine is running.

ⓘ When you turn the light switch to any position other than 0 or AUTO, the corresponding light goes on.

Automatic headlamp mode

The side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lamp are switched on or off automatically, depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

⚠ Risk of accident

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the lights are not switched on automatically in foggy conditions. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to ≡D in darkness and fog.

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

⚠ Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch from AUTO to ≡D in good time. You could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off temporarily.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

The side lamps are switched on and off automatically when the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lamp are switched on automatically when the engine is running.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green dipped-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Front foglamps/Rear foglamp

⚠ Risk of accident

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to ≡D before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could therefore endanger yourself and others.

⚠ Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch from AUTO to ≡D in good time. You could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off temporarily.

When the light switch is set to AUTO you cannot switch on the front or rear foglamps.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on the front foglamps:** turn the light switch to the ≡D or ≡DOO position.

▶ Pull the light switch out to the first stop.

The ≡D green indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the light switch to ≡D or ≡DOO.

▶ Pull the light switch out to the second detent.

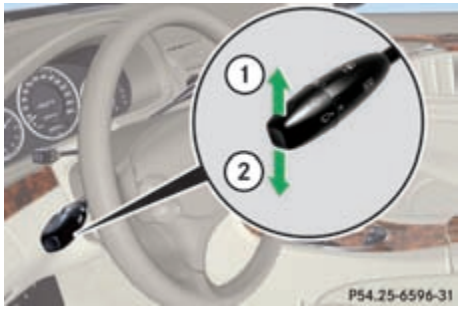
The 0≡ yellow indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

▶ **To switch off the front foglamps/rear foglamps:** push in the light switch to the stop.

The corresponding indicator lamp goes out.

Combination switch (turn signals, main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher)

Turn signal

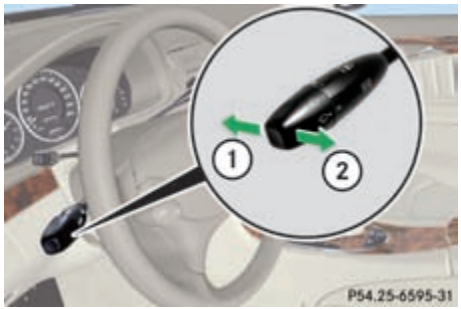


Combination switch
① Right-hand turn signal
② Left-hand turn signal

▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp ⇨ or ⇦ in the instrument cluster flashes.

ⓘ If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, press the combination switch briefly in the appropriate direction. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

Main-beam headlamps/headlamp flasher



Combination switch
① Main-beam headlamp
② Headlamp flasher

Main-beam headlamp

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** of the ignition lock or that the engine is running.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO[16].

▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
The main-beam indicator lamp ≡D in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The main-beam indicator lamp ≡D in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamp flasher

▶ **To switch on:** briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ②.

[16] In the AUTO position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark.

Lights

Hazard warning lamps



Centre console

① Hazard warning lamp button

▶ **To activate:** press hazard warning lamp button ①.

All turn signals flash. If you now activate a turn signal, only those turn signal lamps on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

▶ **To deactivate:** press hazard warning lamp button ①.

Adjusting the headlamp range (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps according to how your vehicle is laden.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.



Saloon

① Thumbwheel for headlamp range

Position	Load
0	Front seats occupied
1	Front and rear seats occupied
2	Front and rear seats occupied, boot laden
3	Driver's seat or both front seats occupied, boot laden



Estate

① Thumbwheel for headlamp range

Position	Load
-1	Front and rear seats occupied or Front and rear seats occupied, luggage compartment laden
0	Front seats occupied
1	Driver's seat occupied, luggage compartment laden

▶ Turn thumbwheel for headlamp range ① to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Headlamp cleaning system*

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with windscreen washer fluid" function is operated five times while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Intelligent Light System* (vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps*)

The Intelligent Light System adapts the lighting of the front headlamps to the prevailing driving conditions so that the road is illuminated better.

ⓘ The Intelligent Light System is only active when it is dark.

The Intelligent Light System comprises:

- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Motorway mode
- Extended range foglamps

Active light function

For the active light function, the dipped-beam headlamps swivel horizontally. The swivel angle changes according to the respective driving situation. The active light function is not active when the vehicle is stationary.

Cornering light function

Specially designed headlamps light up the area into which you are driving when turning corners.

If you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h, the cornering light function is activated either by the turn signals or when the steering wheel is turned. If you are driving at speeds above 40 km/h the cornering light function is deactivated.

Switching on

▶ Make sure that the engine is running.

▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps.

▶ Switch off the fog lights.

▶ Switch on the turn signal.

The cornering light on the same side as the turn signal comes on, even if you turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction after indicating.

* optional

or

▶ Turn the steering wheel in the desired direction.

When in a forwards gear: the cornering lamp on the inside of the bend comes on.

When in reverse gear: the cornering light on the outside of the bend comes on.

Switching off

▶ Turn the steering wheel back to the straight ahead position.

The turn signal switches off. The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time.

or

▶ Switch off the turn signal.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time.

The cornering light will go out after a maximum of three minutes.

Motorway mode

Motorway mode optimises the illumination of the road by:

- controlling the brightness
- adapting the headlamp range

Motorway mode is activated if you are driving faster than 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for 1,000 m.

Extended range foglamps

The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

▶ **To switch on:** switch on the rear foglamp.

The front foglamps and the rear foglamp are switched on. The extended range foglamps are activated if you are driving slower than 70 km/h.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off the rear foglamp.

ⓘ The extended range foglamps switch off automatically when you drive faster than 100 km/h.

Interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



Front overhead control panel

① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

② To switch the rear interior lighting on/off

③ To switch the automatic function on/off

④ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off

⑤ To switch the front interior lighting on/off

Automatic function

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

The interior lighting switches on if it is dark when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting switches off after a delay. You can set the delayed switch-off using the on-board computer.

If the door is left open, the interior lighting goes out after approximately five minutes.

Manual control

Front interior lighting

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

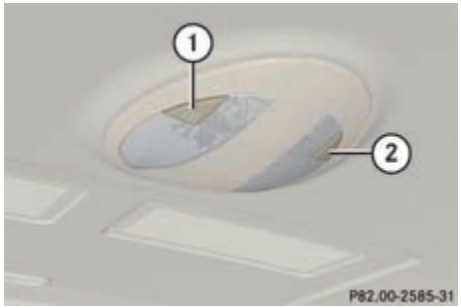
Rear-compartment interior lighting

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

Front reading lamps

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

Rear-compartment overhead control panel



Rear-compartment overhead control panel

① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

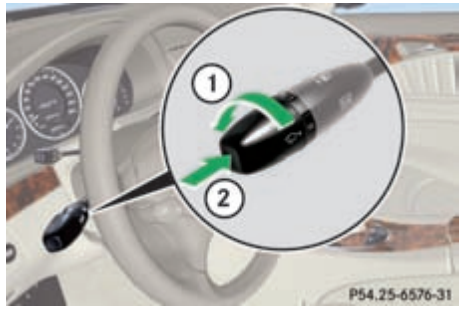
② To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off

Rear-compartment reading lamps

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



Combination switch

① To switch on the windscreen wipers

② Single wipe/to wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

Settings:

0	Windscreen wipers off
•••	Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
••••	Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)

▷▷

Windscreen wipers

—	Continuous wipe, slow
=	Continuous wipe, fast

! If the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

The various wiper settings can be selected as follows:

Single wipe

▶ Briefly press the combination switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.

Wiping with washer fluid

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.

Intermittent wipe/rain sensor

▶ Depending on the intensity of the rain, turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① to position ••• or ••••.

The rain sensor is activated. The appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain.

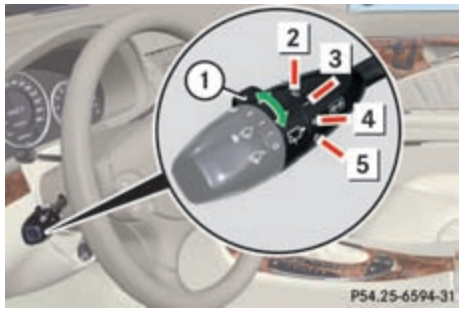
Continuous wipe

▶ Depending on the intensity of the rain, turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① to position — or =.

Switching off the windscreen wipers

▶ Turn the combination switch to position 0.

Rear window wiper (Estate)



Combination switch

① Switch
[2] To wipe with washer fluid
[3] To switch on intermittent wiping
[4] To switch off intermittent wiping
[5] To wipe with washer fluid

Intermittent wipe

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on:** turn switch ① to position [3].

▶ **To switch off:** turn switch ① to position [4].

Wiping with washer fluid

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- Turn switch ① to position 2 or position 5 and hold it there until the rear window has been cleaned.

  The rear window is wiped for a further five seconds after the switch is released.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as a side window is opened. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves down. If danger threatens, release the switch or pull the switch upwards to close the side window again.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If danger threatens, release the switch or press the switch a second time to open the side window again.

⚠ Risk of injury

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- be seriously or even fatally injured on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extremely high or extremely low temperatures

If children open a door, they could:

- seriously or even fatally injure other people
- get out of the vehicle, thereby injuring themselves or be seriously or even fatally injured by a passing vehicle

Activate the child-proof locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. They could otherwise open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves or others.

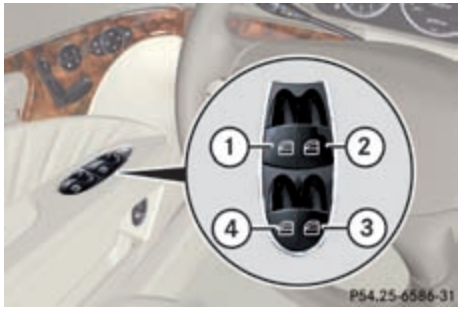
ⓘ It is also possible to open and close the side windows from the outside using the "Summer opening" (▷ page 109) and "convenience closing" (▷ page 109) features respectively.

Side windows

ⓘ You can disable the controls for the rear side windows from the driver's seat (▷ page 47).

ⓘ If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the side windows close automatically, leaving a small gap.

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the respective window.



Switches on the driver's door

① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ When the key is turned to position **0** or removed from the ignition lock, it is still possible to operate the windows until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened, but for no longer than five minutes.

▶ **To open or close:** press the switch down or pull it up beyond the pressure point and hold it until the corresponding window is in the desired position.

▶ **To open or close fully:** press the switch down or pull it up beyond the pressure point and release it.

▶ **To stop:** briefly press the switch down or pull it up.

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and a serious or even fatal injury is not caused as you close a side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature.

If a side window locks up during closing and has reopened again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window locks up, pull the switch upwards until the window is fully closed.

The side window is closed with more force.

If a side window locks up again during closing and has reopened again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window locks up, pull the switch upwards until the window is fully closed.

The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Resetting the windows

Each side window must be reset if the battery was disconnected or discharged.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Pull the switch upwards until the window is closed, and hold it in this position for another second.

Summer opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before a journey. To do this, you can use the key to simultaneously:

- open the side windows
- open the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof* and the roller sunblinds*
- switch on the seat ventilation*

The "Summer opening" feature can only be operated via the key.



- Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Unlock the vehicle by pressing the button.
- Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are in the desired position.

If the roller sunblinds* of the panorama sliding sunroof* are closed, the roller sunblinds* are opened first.

- Press and hold the button again until the panorama sliding sunroof* is in the desired position.

Convenience closing

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof* simultaneously.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof* you can then close the roller sunblinds*.

Risk of injury

Make sure nobody can become trapped when using the convenience closing feature. Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

With the key:

- Release the button.
- Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof* open again.

With KEYLESS GO*:

- Release the locking button on the door handle.
- Pull the door handle immediately and hold it.

  The side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof* open.

* optional

Driving and parking

With the key



- Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Lock the vehicle with the button.
- Keep the button pressed until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are fully closed.
- Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof*:

- Press and hold the button again until the roller sunblinds* of the panorama sliding sunroof* close.

With KEYLESS GO*:



① Locking button on the door handle

- Keep locking button ① on the door handle pressed until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are fully closed.
- Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof*:

- Press and hold locking button ① again until the roller sunblinds* of the panorama sliding sunroof* close.

Driving and parking

Starting the engine

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floormat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that they are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Objects could otherwise get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

! Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

i If you depress the brake when starting the engine, pedal travel will be unusually long and there will be less pedal resistance.

* optional

Manual transmission

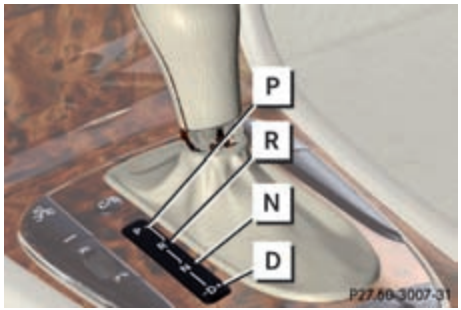


▶ Shift to neutral.

▶ Depress the parking brake (▷ page 113).

Further information about the manual transmission (▷ page 115).

Automatic transmission*



P Park position with selector lever lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

▶ Before starting, make sure **P** is selected.

ⓘ The engine can also be started when the selector lever is in position **N**.

Further information about the automatic transmission (▷ page 115).

Starting the engine with the key

ⓘ Vehicles with automatic transmission*: You can also use the "touch-start" function. To do this, turn the key to position **3** and release it immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

▶ **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 76) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 76). The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ When the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 76) and release it. The engine starts automatically.

ⓘ You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Starting the engine with KEYLESS GO*

⚠ Risk of injury

Your vehicle can be started using a valid KEYLESS GO key*. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the KEYLESS GO key* with you when leaving the vehicle,

▷▷

* optional

Driving and parking

even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

The KEYLESS GO button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the key in the ignition lock.

The KEYLESS GO button is on the selector lever.



① KEYLESS GO button

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

The selector lever lock is released.

▶ **Petrol engine:** press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

The engine starts automatically.

▶ **Diesel engine:** press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

Preglow is activated and the engine starts automatically.

ⓘ You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm:

▶ Press and hold KEYLESS GO button ① until the engine is running.

Pulling away

❗ Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift into reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

❗ AMG vehicles: at low engine temperatures (below + 20 °C), the maximum engine speed is limited in order to protect the engine. Avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold in order to protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 137).

Manual transmission

▶ Depress the clutch pedal.

▶ Shift to either first or reverse gear.

▶ Pull the parking brake release handle to release the parking brake.

▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

❗ Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Automatic transmission*

It is only possible to move the selector lever to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

- Depress the brake pedal and hold it down.
- Pull the parking brake release handle to release the parking brake.
- Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.

Wait for the shift process to complete before pulling away.

- Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Parking

Risk of accident

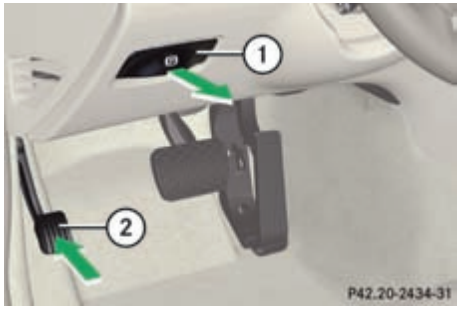
Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary since you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with easily ignitable material such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle on fire.

Parking brake



① Release handle
② Parking brake

- **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

  On vehicles with automatic transmission*, the selector lever lock is released.
- Pull release handle ①.
- The (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly.

  The (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.

On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

* optional

Transmission

Switching off the engine

⚠ Risk of accident

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking then takes much more effort.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Do not switch off the engine while driving.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Shift to either first or reverse gear.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0**(▷ page 76) in the ignition lock and remove it.

  The immobiliser is activated.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

Using the key

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0**(▷ page 76) in the ignition lock and remove it.

  The immobiliser is activated.

Using KEYLESS GO*

- ▶ Press and hold the KEYLESS GO button (▷ page 77).

  The engine stops and all the lamps in the instrument cluster go out (▷ page 26).

Transmission

Introduction to the transmission

⚠ Risk of accident

The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floormats or carpets are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

* optional

Manual transmission



! When shifting between **5th** and **6th** gear, you must press the shift lever to the right. You could otherwise shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

Do not exceed the maximum speed for the individual gears.

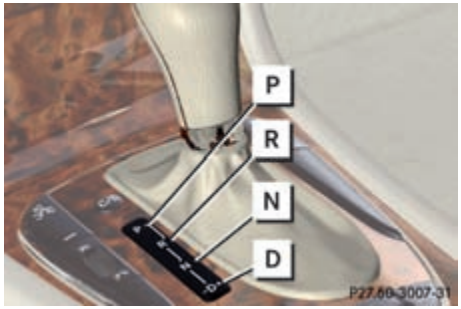
If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overspeed, leading to engine damage.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

▶ Move the gear lever firmly to the left beyond the point of resistance and then forwards.

Automatic transmission*





① Selector lever position

② Gearshift program **(S/C)** or **(S/C/M)***

The current shift range and gearshift program **(S/C)** or **(S/C/M)*** appear in the display of the speedometer.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

Selector lever positions

P **Park position**

Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ The key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position **P**. If the key is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked in position **P**.

R **Reverse gear**

Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

* optional

▷▷

Transmission

N	**Neutral** Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. Do not move the selector lever to **N** while you are driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

One-touch gearshifting

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself, even on vehicles with automatic transmission.

- **To shift up:** briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear, depending on the gearshift program selected. This also extends the shift range.

- **To shift down:** briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear, depending on the gear currently selected. This also restricts the shift range.

ⓘ To prevent the engine from overrevving, the automatic transmission does not shift down if you push the selector lever towards **D–** while driving at too high a speed.

- **To derestrict the shift range:** press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown once more in the display.

  The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

- **To select the most effective shift range:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

  The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

- Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+** or to the left towards **D–**.

  The shift range selected is shown in the display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to prevent the engine from overrevving even if the shift range is restricted.

	Driving situation
3	The braking effect of the engine can be used in this position.

2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

Program selector button



① Program selector button

S Sport	For all normal driving conditions
C Comfort	For comfort mode

! Only press program selector button ① when the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **D**.

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter **(C/S)** for the desired gearshift program appears in the speedometer display.

Comfort mode **C** is characterised by the following:

- an increase in traction. This improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Trailer towing

▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.

▶ Shift down to shift range **3** or **2** (▷ page 116) depending on the incline of the uphill or downhill gradient, even if cruise control* is activated.

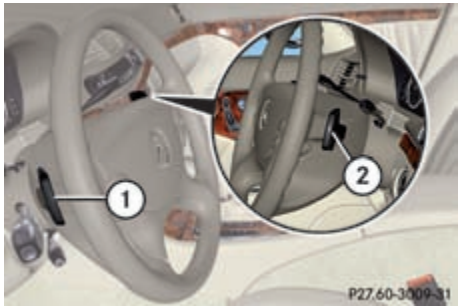
* optional

Transmission

Steering wheel gearshift paddles* and manual gearshift program*

Steering wheel gearshift paddles

It is possible to shift gear using either the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever.



① Left-hand paddle: to shift down
② Right-hand paddle: to shift up

Upshifting

▶ Pull right-hand paddle ②.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear. If you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M**, then the shift range will be derestricted.

Downshifting

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Pull left-hand paddle ①.

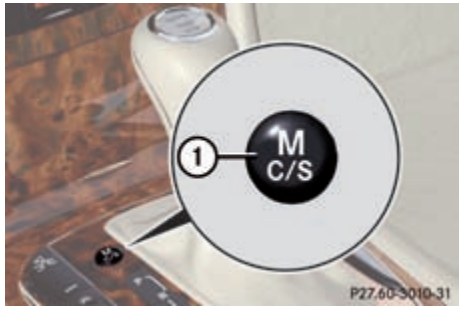
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear. If you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M**, the shift range will be restricted.

ⓘ When the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**, you cannot change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If the manual gearshift programme **M** has been selected and you restart the engine, the automatic transmission will switch to an automatic gearshift program. If the automatic gearshift program **S** or **C** has been selected, the automatic transmission will resume the corresponding gearshift program when you restart the engine.

Manual gearshift program

In the manual gearshift program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever. The manual gearshift program **M** can be selected using the program selector button.



① Program selector button

S Sport	For all normal driving conditions
C Comfort	For comfort mode
M Manual	For manual gearshifting

▶ **To activate:** press program selector button ① repeatedly until **M** appears in the display.

If the selector lever is in position **D**, you can shift up or down through the gears. The gear

* optional

currently selected and engaged is shown in the display.

Upshifting

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**

or

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 118).

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Vehicles with AMG engines

! In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

▶ Shift up a gear when the **^** upshift symbol appears in the display instead of **M**.

When the AMG display is switched on, the display colour changes to red and UP appears next to the gear indicator, instructing you to shift up.

Downshifting

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 118).

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

i For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

Kickdown

i It is not possible to use kickdown in the manual gearshift program **M** on vehicles with AMG engines.

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual gearshift program **M**.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

i It is not possible to shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles during kickdown.

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster

Points to remember

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 26).

⚠ Risk of accident

No further messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display fails.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating the multi-function display

▶ Switch on the ignition.



① Reset button

The multi-function display also switches on when you

- press reset button ①
- open a door
- switch on the lights

Adjusting the instrument cluster lighting

▶ **Brighter or dimmer:** turn reset button ① clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified concentration of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C The coolant temperature may rise to the top end of the scale at high outside temperatures and on long uphill stretches.

Resetting the trip meter

- Select the **standard display** menu (▷ page 125).
- Press and hold reset button ① until the trip meter is reset.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

Cruise control mode:

The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.

Distronic* mode:

One or two segments around the stored speed light up.

Variable Speedtronic mode:

The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Environmental note

Avoid driving at high engine speeds, as this increases your vehicle's consumption unnecessarily and pollutes the environment through increased emissions.

Outside temperature display

⚠ Risk of accident

The road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges, even if temperatures are just above freezing point. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

There is a short delay before a change in outside temperature is displayed.

On-board computer

Points to remember

The on-board computer is activated as soon as the key is turned to position **1** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information relating to your vehicle and to make and adjust settings.

You can call up the next service due date, select the display language for the instrument cluster and set other functions.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

The on-board computer shows information in the multi-function display.

* optional

On-board computer

Multi-function steering wheel

You can control the multi-function display and the settings in the on-board computer with the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.



①	Multi-function display
②	• Selects submenus in the Settings... menu • Changes values • Adjusts the volume
③	Accepts or rejects a call*
④	Selecting menus: scrolls forwards or back
⑤	**Press briefly** to scroll back and forth in a menu. In the **Audio/TV*/DVD*** menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene*. In the **Telephone*** menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or phone number.
	Press and hold in the **Audio/TV*/DVD*** menu: selects the next/previous station or selects an audio track using rapid scrolling. Press and hold in the **Telephone*** menu: starts rapid scrolling through the telephone book.

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

For example, the **Audio/TV*/DVD*** menu contains functions for operating the radio or DVD player. The functions can be used to either look up information or to change settings for your vehicle.

* optional

You can think of the configuration of the menus and the functions within a menu as a circle:

- Press the  or  button repeatedly to call up individual menus in sequence.
- Press the  or  button to call up the functions within a menu.

Unlike other menus, the Settings menu contains a number of submenus (▷ page 131).

The number of menus depends on the equipment in your vehicle.

Multi-function display

The multi-function display shows you values and settings as well as any display messages that may have been generated.



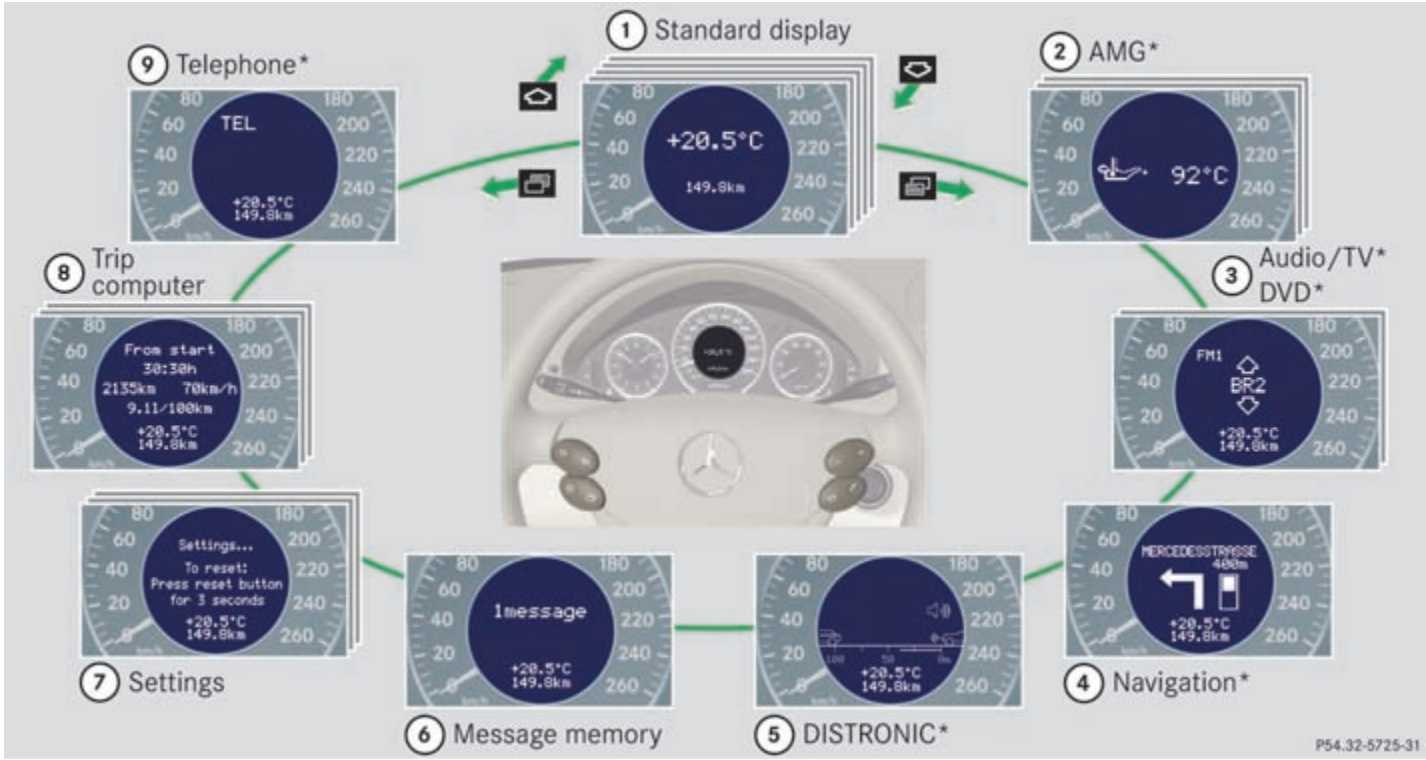
① Display area for menus or submenus

② Status bar with outside temperature or speed (▷ page 134)

③ Trip meter

On-board computer

Menus and submenus



	Function
①	**Basic display** menu (▷ page 125) • Digital speedometer[17] (▷ page 126) • Outside temperature[17] (▷ page 126) • ASSYST PLUS service display (▷ page 243) • Engine oil level* (▷ page 223) • Tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 230) or tyre pressure monitor* (▷ page 232)
②	**AMG*** menu (▷ page 126)
③	**Audio/TV*/DVD*** (▷ page 129) menu • Radio station (▷ page 129) • Audio drive or media (▷ page 129) • TV* (▷ page 130) • DVD video* (▷ page 130)
④	**Navigation*** menu (▷ page 130)
⑤	**Distronic*** menu (distance display) (▷ page 145)
⑥	**Message memory** menu[18] (fault and warning messages) (▷ page 131)
⑦	**Settings** menu (▷ page 131) • Resetting to factory settings (▷ page 132) • Selecting a submenu (▷ page 132)
⑧	**Trip computer** menu • Consumption statistics (▷ page 140) • Range (▷ page 140)
⑨	**Telephone*** menu (▷ page 141)

This is what the displays look like when you scroll through the menus.

The generic terms in the table overview are intended to help you navigate through the menus. The terms themselves are not always displayed in the multi-function display.

The **Audio**, **Navi*** and **Tel*** menus are displayed slightly differently in vehicles with audio equipment and vehicles with COMAND APS*. The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND APS*.

Standard display menu

ⓘ Menu overview: (▷ page 124).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

▶ Press the  or  button to select the basic display.

[17] The sequence of the digital speedometer and the outside temperature display depends on the settings in the "Basic display" submenu.
[18] This menu is only visible if there is a display message available.

* optional

On-board computer



Basic display
① Outside temperature
② Trip meter

Instead of outside temperature ①, you can opt to display the digital speedometer[19] (▷ page 134).

You can select the following functions in the **Basic display** menu by pressing the ⌃ or ⌄ button:

- digital speedometer[20]
- ASSYST PLUS service display (▷ page 243)
- engine oil level* (▷ page 223)
- outside temperature[20]
- tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 230) or tyre pressure monitor* (▷ page 232)

Displaying the digital speedometer or outside temperature

You can use the Basic display submenu (▷ page 134) to select whether the first function listed in the **Basic display** menu is the digital speedometer or the outside temperature.

▶ Press the ⊂ or ⊃ button to select the basic display.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button to select the digital speedometer or the outside temperature.



Illustration showing the digital speedometer displayed
① Digital speedometer
② Status line with outside temperature
③ Trip meter

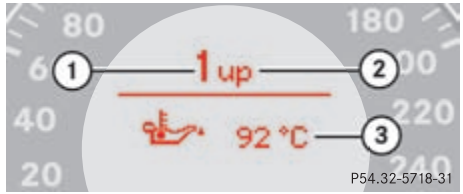
AMG* menu

These functions are only available on AMG vehicles.

ⓘ Menu overview: see (▷ page 124).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

▶ Press the ⊂ or ⊃ button to select the **AMG** menu.



① Gear indicator
② Upshift instruction
③ Engine oil temperature

In the manual gearshift program, the menu is displayed in red when the engine reaches the overrevving range. You will also see shift up instruction ②. Shift up ② blocks other messages in the multi-function display until you have shifted up.

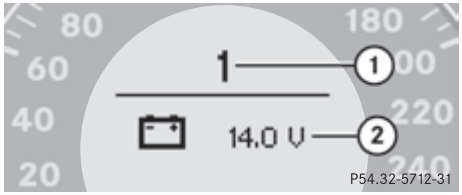
[19] Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the outside temperature is always displayed.
[20] The sequence of the digital speedometer and the outside temperature display depends on the settings in the "Basic display" submenu.

* optional

The engine oil temperature gauge flashes if the engine oil temperature has not reached 80 °C. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

Displaying the on-board voltage

- Press the or button to select the **AMG** menu.
- Press the button repeatedly until the on-board voltage appears.



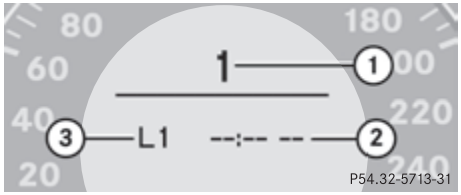
① Gear indicator
② On-board voltage

RACETIMER

The RACETIMER allows time measurements to be saved.

While you have the RACETIMER displayed, you will not be able to adjust the volume using the + and − buttons.

- Press the or button to select the **AMG** menu.
- Press the button repeatedly until the RACETIMER appears.



① Gear indicator
② RACETIMER
③ Lap

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- **To start:** press the + button to start the RACETIMER.
- **To display the intermediate time:** press the − button to show the intermediate time.

  The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.
- **To stop:** press the + button to stop the RACETIMER.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing when you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. When you turn the key to position **2** or **3** and then press the + button, timing is continued.

Storing the lap time and starting a new lap

It is possible to store a maximum of nine laps.

- Press the − button to show the intermediate time during timing.

  The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.
- Press the − button again within 5 seconds.

  The displayed intermediate time is stored as a lap time.

  Timing starts for a new lap. The new lap is timed from when the intermediate time is called up.



① Gear indicator
② RACETIMER

▷▷

On-board computer

③ Fastest lap time (best lap)
④ Lap

Resetting the current lap

▶ Press the + button to stop the RACETIMER.
▶ Press the − button to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps

If you have switched off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

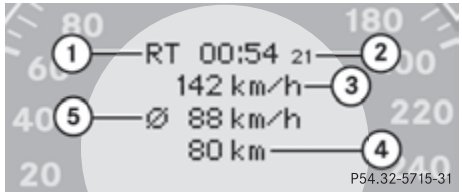
It is not possible to delete a single stored lap on its own.

▶ Press the + button to stop the RACETIMER.
▶ Press the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster twice.
▶ Press the + button to start the RACETIMER.
All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least one lap and have stopped the RACETIMER.

▶ Press the ⟨ or ⟩ button to select the **AMG** menu.
▶ Press the ⌃ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation appears.

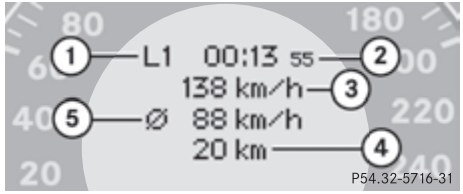


① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Top speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Average speed

Lap evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

▶ Press the ⟨ or ⟩ button to select the **AMG** menu.
▶ Press the ⌃ button repeatedly until a lap evaluation appears.
Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.



① Lap
② Lap time
③ Top speed during lap
④ Lap length
⑤ Average lap speed

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button to select a different lap evaluation.

Audio/TV*/DVD* menu

Use the functions in the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu to operate the audio equipment or COMAND APS*. If the audio equipment or COMAND APS* is switched off, the multi-function display shows the Audio off message.

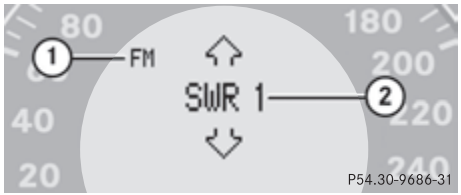
Menu overview: see (▷ page 124).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Selecting a radio station

You can only store new stations using the audio systemor COMAND APS*. Please refer to the separate operating instructions for notes on how to do this.

- Switch on the audio equipment or COMAND APS* and select Radio (see the separate operating instructions).
- Use the ▭ or ▭ button to select the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu.
- **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▵ or ▽ button.
- **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and hold the ▵ or ▽ button.
- **To select a station using the station search** (only if no station list is being received): press and hold the ▵ or ▽ button.



① Waveband (preset number, only if the channel is stored)
② Station

DAB*radio mode[21] (Digital Audio Broadcasting) – see the separate operating instructions.

Operating the audio player or audio media*

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- Switch on the audio equipment or COMAND APS* and select the audio player or medium (see the separate operating instructions).
- Use the ▭ or ▭ button to select the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu.
- **To select next/previous track:** briefly press the ▵ or ▽ button.
- **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▵ or ▽ button.



Example
① Current CD (for CD/DVD changer*)
② Current track

21 Only for certain countries.

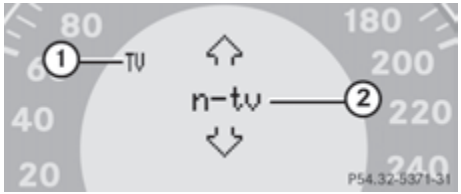
* optional

On-board computer

In audio AUX mode, the current track is not displayed.

Operating the TV*

- Switch on COMAND and select TV (see the separate operating instructions).
- Use the button or button to select the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu.
- **To select a stored station:** briefly press the button or button.
- **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and hold the button or button.
- **To select a channel with the channel search** (only if COMAND is not receiving a channel list): press and hold the button or button.



① Function (preset number, only if the channel is stored)

② Current channel

Operating the DVD video*

- Switch on COMAND and select DVD video (see the separate operating instructions).
- Use the button or button to select the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu.
- Press the button or button to select a scene.



① Disc number (only for DVD changer*)

② Current scene

Navigation* menu

In the **Navigation** menu, the multi-function display shows information from the navigation system.

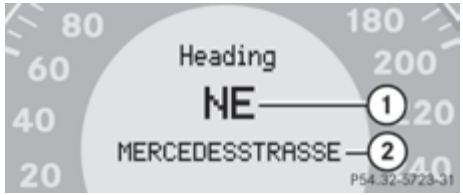
Menu overview: see (▷ page 124).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Switch on the audio equipment or COMAND APS* (see the separate operating instructions).
- Press the button or button to select the **Navigation** menu.

Route guidance inactive

The multi-function display shows the direction of travel and the street name, if it is known to the system.



① Direction of travel

② Street name

* optional

Route guidance active

The following may appear in the multi-function display:



Distronic* menu

You can read the current Distronic settings in the **Distronic** menu (▷ page 145).

ⓘ Menu overview: (▷ page 124).

Message memory menu

Previous display messages can be called up in the **Message memory** menu. You will only see the **Message memory** menu if there are any display messages.

⚠ Risk of accident

The on-board computer only records and displays messages and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to drive. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

Switching off the ignition clears the **Message memory** except for the highest priority display messages. The on-board computer will delete these display messages only after the reason for the message has been rectified.

ⓘ Menu overview: see (▷ page 124).

Displaying messages

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until either the original menu or the **Message memory** menu appears.

  If the **Message memory** menu does not appear, there are no display messages.

  If there are messages, the following message may appear in the multi-function display, for example: `2 messages.`
- ▶ Press the or button to call up a display message.

  You can scroll through the display messages in sequence. The possible display messages are explained in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 257).

Settings menu

There are two functions in the `Settings...` menu: the `To reset: Press reset button for 3 seconds` function, which you can use to reset most settings to the factory settings. And there are submenus via which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.

ⓘ Menu overview: see (▷ page 124).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

▷▷

* optional

On-board computer

Resetting to factory settings

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: permanent Speedtronic can only be set in the Vehicle menu. The Headlamp mode function in the Lighting submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Press the button or button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

  A prompt appears in the multi-function display asking you to press the reset button again to confirm.
- ▶ Press the reset button again.

  The functions of most submenus are restored to the factory settings.

or

- ▶ If you want to retain the settings, do not press the reset button a second time.

  After approximately 5 seconds, the Settings... menu appears again.

Submenus in the Settings menu

- ▶ Press button or button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.

  You will see the selection of submenus. There are more submenus available than simultaneously displayed.



- ▶ Press the + or − button to select a submenu.

  The selected submenu is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the button to select a function within a submenu.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to change the setting.

  The changed setting is stored.
- ▶ Press the button or button to select a different display.

The following tables show the settings you can make in the individual submenus. You will find additional information on the pages shown.

Instrument cluster submenu
• Unit of measurement for distance (▷ page 133)
• Language (▷ page 133)
• Status line display (▷ page 134)
• Basic display (▷ page 134)

Time/date submenu[22]
• Setting the date and time (▷ page 134)

22 This function is not available on vehicles with Audio 50 APS* or COMAND APS*.

* optional

Lighting submenu

- Constant headlamp mode (▷ page 135)
- Surround lighting (▷ page 135)
- Ambient lighting* (▷ page 136)
- Exterior lighting delayed switch-off (▷ page 136)
- Interior lighting delayed switch-off (▷ page 136)
- Intelligent Light System* (▷ page 137)

Vehicle submenu

- Permanent Speedtronic (▷ page 154)
- Automatic locking feature (▷ page 137)

Heater* submenu

- Selecting the switch-on time for the auxiliary heating* (▷ page 137)
- Changing the switch-on time for the auxiliary heating* (▷ page 138)

Convenience submenu*

- Easy-entry/exit feature* (▷ page 138)
- Fold in mirrors when locking the vehicle* (▷ page 139)

Dynamic driving seat* submenu

- Settings for the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 139)

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the total distance recorder and the trip meter
- the trip computer
- the digital speedometer[23]
- cruise control
- Speedtronic
- Distronic*

▶ Press the or button to select the `Settings...` menu.

▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the `Instr. cluster` submenu.

▶ Press the button to select `Display unit Speed-/odometer`.

▶ Press the + or − button to select `km` (kilometres) or `miles` as the unit of measurement for distance.

▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Selecting the language

▶ Press the or button to select the `Settings...` menu.

▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the `Instr. cluster` submenu.

▶ Press the button to select `Language`.

▷▷

[23] Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the digital speedometer always displays km/h.

* optional

On-board computer

- ▶ Use the + or − button to select the desired language.
- ▶ Press the ⌂, ☰ or ☰ button to select a different display.

Selecting the status line display

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is not available.

- ▶ Press the ☰ or ☰ button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button to select Status line display.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the display in the status line: outside temperature (Outside temp.) or speed (Speed).
- ▶ Press the ⌂, ☰ or ☰ button to select a different display.

Selecting the basic display

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is not available.

You will see either the outside temperature or the digital speedometer first in the **Basic display** depending on the setting. You will see the display that is not selected when you scroll through the **Basic display** menu (▷ page 125).

- ▶ Press the ☰ or ☰ button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button to select Basic display.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the basic display: outside temperature (Outside temp.) or speed (Speed).
- ▶ Press the ⌂, ☰ or ☰ button to select a different display.

Setting the date and time

Your vehicle could have the following audio equipment:

A: Audio 20

B: Audio 50 APS*

C: COMAND APS*

- ▶ Refer to the separate operating instructions to find out which audio system is fitted in your vehicle.

Depending on the audio system, the time and date are received from GPS satellites and therefore cannot be set using the on-board computer. See the following table.

	A	B	C
Set using the on-board computer	X		
Automatic GPS satellite reception		X	X

* optional

- Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Time/Date submenu.

Setting the time

- Use the button to select Clock, hours Press R to confirm (or Clock, minutes Press R to confirm).
- Press the + or − button to set a value.
- Press the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster.

  The set time is stored.

Setting the date

- Press the button to select Set date Day (or Set date Month or Set date Year).
- Press the + or − button to set the values.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Setting constant headlamp mode

If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is in position 0 or AUTO, the side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lighting are switched on automatically when the engine is running. Turning the light switch to a different position switches on the corresponding lights. Make sure that the light switch is turned to or AUTO if you switch off constant headlamp mode while driving in the dark.

In countries in which constant headlamp mode is a legal requirement, Constant is the factory setting.

- Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- Press the button to select Headlamp mode.
- Press the + or − button to set the mode for the headlamps to Manual or Constant (constant headlamp mode).
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Switching the surround lighting on or off

If the surround lighting is switched on, the following lights will be switched on automatically in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the front foglamps

The surround lighting switches off automatically if you open the driver's door or after 40 seconds.

- Press or to select the Settings... menu.
- Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.

▷▷

On-board computer

- ▶ Press the button to select the Surround lighting function.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to switch the Surround lighting function on or off.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Setting the ambient lighting*

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Ambient light.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to adjust the brightness to any level from 0 (off) to 5 (bright).
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the exterior lighting delayed switch-off

You can set whether the exterior lighting should remain on for 15 seconds after the doors are closed when it is dark using the Headlamps delayed switch-off function. If none of the doors are opened after the engine is switched off or if an open door is not closed, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

When you have set a delayed switch-off time and then switch off the engine, the following remain lit:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the front foglamps

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Headlamps delayed switch-off.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Headlamps delayed switch-off feature.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

To temporarily deactivate the delayed switch-off:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**.

  Delayed switch-off is deactivated. It is reactivated as soon as you start the engine again.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

The Interior lighting delayed switch-off function allows you to set whether the interior lighting should remain on for 10 seconds after the key is removed from the ignition lock when it is dark.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.

* optional

- Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- Press the button to select Interior lighting delayed switch-off.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Interior lighting delayed switch-off feature.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Switching the Intelligent Light System* on/off

You can set whether motorway mode, the active light system and the extended range foglamps are to be activated using the Intelligent Light System function.

- Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- Press the button to select Intelligent Light System.
- Press the + or − button to switch the Intelligent Light System on/off.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking feature

The Automatic door locking feature allows you to set whether your vehicle will lock centrally from a speed of about 15 km/h upwards.

For more information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 70).

- Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press the button to select Automatic door locking.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Automatic door locking feature.
- Press the , or button to select a different display.

Selecting the switch-on time for the auxiliary heating*

This function is only available if the vehicle has an auxiliary heating system.

The Auxiliary heat. function allows you to select three switch-on times. You can set the exact switch-on time using the other functions in the Heater submenu.

The auxiliary heating adopts the Thermatic or 4-zone Thermotronic* temperature setting. The minimum and maximum temperature settings for the auxiliary heating are 20 °C and 24 °C respectively.

You can switch off the auxiliary heating by using the remote control or the auxiliary heating button on the centre console.

The auxiliary heating is switched off automatically after 50 minutes. This time can be changed. To do this, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▷▷

* optional

On-board computer

⚠ Risk of fire and poisoning

The operation of the auxiliary heating produces hot, toxic exhaust fumes. The fuel vapours produced during refuelling could ignite on the hot exhaust system.

Do not switch on the auxiliary heating at filling stations or in enclosed spaces, for instance, a garage, if there is no air extraction system.

You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The Auxiliary heat. function can be called up directly.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the button for the auxiliary heating on the centre console (▷ page 178).

or

- ▶ Press the button or button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Heater submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Auxiliary heat..
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select one of the three switch-on times or Timer off (auxiliary heating switched off).

  When a switch-on time is selected, the yellow indicator lamp lights up in the auxiliary heating button.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Changing the switch-on time for the auxiliary heating*

This function is only displayed if you have selected a switch-on time. Here you can enter the time at which the auxiliary heating is to be switched on.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Heater submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Switch-on time X Set hours.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to set the hour.
- ▶ Press the button to select Switch-on time X Set minutes.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to set the minutes.

  After changing from one menu to another, the new time setting is stored. The yellow indicator lamp lights up on the button for the auxiliary heating on the centre console.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the easy-entry/exit feature*

ⓘ For more information on the easy-entry/exit feature, see (▷ page 90).

⚠ Risk of injury

When the easy-entry/exit feature is active, the steering wheel moves. There is a risk of occupants becoming trapped. Before activating the easy-entry/exit feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could open the driver's door and thereby unintention-

* optional

ally activate the easy-entry/exit feature and become trapped.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the EASY-ENTRY system.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the EASY-ENTRY system.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the Fold in mirrors when locking* function

The Fold in mirrors when locking function allows you to determine whether the exterior mirrors should fold in when you lock the vehicle. When you switch on the ignition, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the door (▷ page 92), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Fold in mirrors when locking.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Fold in mirrors when locking feature.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Selecting a setting for the dynamic driving seat*

ⓘ For more information on the dynamic driving seat, see (▷ page 84).

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Driving dynamics seat adjustment submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Driving dyn. seat adjust., driver or Driving dyn. seat adjust., front-pass..
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the desired seat setting: Gentle for a soft seat setting or Vigorous for a hard seat setting.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Trip computer menu

You can use the **Trip computer** menu to call up or reset statistical data for your vehicle.

ⓘ You can select km or miles as the unit of measurement for distance (▷ page 133).

ⓘ Menu overview: see (▷ page 124).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Consumption statistics from start

The values refer to the start of the journey.

▷▷

* optional

On-board computer

▶ Press the ⟨ or ⟩ button to select From start.



① Kilometres
② Time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

If the vehicle is parked for more than 4 hours, the From start consumption statistics are reset (key in position **0** of the ignition lock or removed).

The values will not be reset if you turn the key to position **1** or **2** during this time.

Consumption statistics from the last reset

The values refer to the last reset of the function.

▶ Press the ⟨ or ⟩ button to select From start.

▶ Press the ∧ or ∨ button to select From reset.



① Kilometres
② Time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

Resetting the consumption statistics

▶ Press the ⟨ or ⟩ button to select From start.

▶ Press the ∧ or ∨ button to select the function that you wish to reset.

▶ Press and hold the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster until the values are reset to "0".

The From reset consumption statistics are reset automatically after 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Calling up the range

▶ Press the ⟨ or ⟩ button to select From start.

▶ Press the ∧ or ∨ button to select Distance:.

The multi-function display shows the estimated distance that can be covered by the vehicle, based on your current driving style and the amount of fuel remaining in the tank.

If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled appears in the display instead of the range.

Telephone menu*

Functions and displays are dependent on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

You can place your mobile phone in the mobile phone bracket* (▷ page 211), or set up a Bluetooth connection to the audio system or COMAND APS* (see the separate operating instructions).

⚠ Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you should only use them when the road and traffic conditions allow. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ Menu overview: (▷ page 124).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and audio system or COMAND APS*; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Telephone** menu.

Mobile phone on

PIN code not yet entered

Once you have inserted the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket*, the following message appears in the multi-function display `Please enter PIN`.

- ▶ Enter the PIN using the mobile phone, Linguatronic*, the audio systemor COMAND APS*.

  The mobile phone will search for a network.

Mobile phone operational

The multi-function display shows `Ready` or the name of the GSM network provider. If the operational readiness symbol goes out, your vehicle is outside the transmission and reception range. In this case, `No Service` appears in the multi-function display.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you while you are in the **Telephone** menu, the following message appears in the multi-function display:



- ▶ Press the  button to accept the call.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the  button.

Dialling a number from the phone book

If your mobile phone is operational, you can select and dial a number from the phone book at any time. It is only possible to enter new numbers into the phone book using the mobile phone. Please refer to the separate operating instructions for notes on how to do this.

▷▷

* optional

Driving systems

- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to call up the phone book.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the desired name. To scroll through the telephone book faster, press and hold the or button for longer than 1 second.
- ▶ Press the button to start dialling.

  The multi-function display shows the `Connecting call...` message.

  The number dialled is stored in the redial memory.

  When there is a connection, the name of the person called – if stored in the phone book – or the number dialled appears in the multi-function display.

or

- ▶ If you do not wish to make a call, press the button.

Redialling

The on-board computer stores the last phone numbers which were dialled.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the most recently dialled number in the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ Press the button to start dialling.

Driving systems

Overview of driving systems

The vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control, Distronic* and Speedtronic, which are used to control the speed of the vehicle
- HOLD, which makes pulling away easier, particularly on steep uphill gradients
- Vehicle level setting and AIRMATIC DC*, which are used to adjust the vehicle's suspension system
- 4*MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive), for optimum traction
- Parktronic*, which assists you in parking and manoeuvring

The ABS, BAS, adaptive brake lights, ESP®, EBV (electronic brake-power distribution) and ADAPTIVE BRAKE driving safety systems are described in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 58).

* optional

Cruise control

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in vehicles with automatic transmission*. By doing so you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

⚠ Risk of accident

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

Cruise control display in the speedometer

When cruise control is activated, the segments from the set speed to the maximum speed light up in the multi-function display.



① Segments

Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

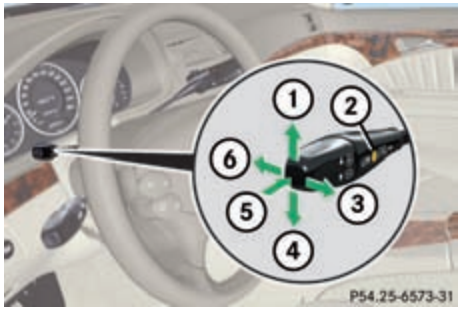
The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
  cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
  variable Speedtronic is selected

▷▷

* optional

Driving systems



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To select the current or last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
⑥ Deactivating cruise control

Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.

If it is off, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h and ESP® is activated (▷ page 60).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- Always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds.
- Change gear in good time.
- If possible, do not change down several gears at a time.

Selecting the current or last stored speed

⚠ Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The first time cruise control is activated it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is stored.

Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deceleration of the vehicle by means of the cruise control lever is assisted by automatic application of the brakes.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*:

On long downhill gradients, the automatic transmission shifts down as a further measure.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Brake.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if, for example:

- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® is intervening or you deactivate ESP®
- you move the selector lever to **N** in vehicles with automatic transmission* while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Distronic*

Distronic regulates the speed and automatically maintains the distance to the vehicle in front. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3**. By doing so,you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

⚠ Risk of accident

Distronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and braking in good time.

▷▷

* optional

Distronic does not react to:

- pedestrians
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stationary or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

Distronic may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line. Therefore, always pay attention to traffic conditions even when Distronic is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, Distronic causes your vehicle to brake and maintain a preset distance to the vehicle in front.

⚠ Risk of accident

Distronic cannot take account of road and traffic conditions. Deactivate, or do not activate, Distronic if it does not detect the vehicle in front, or if it no longer detects it. This is especially the case:

- before corners
- on filter lanes
- when changing to a lane with faster moving traffic
- in complex driving situations or where the lanes are diverted, e.g. at motorway/roadway construction sites

Otherwise, Distronic maintains the current speed or accelerates to the set speed.

Distronic cannot take account of weather conditions. Deactivate, or do not activate, Distronic:

- if the roads are slippery, snow-covered or icy. The wheels could lose their grip under braking or acceleration. The vehicle could start to skid.
- if the sensors are dirty or there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain or fog. Distance control may be impaired.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when Distronic is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If there is no vehicle in front, Distronic operates in the same way as cruise control. Distronic functions in the 30 km/h to 180 km/h range.

⚠ Risk of accident

Distronic brakes your vehicle at a maximum of 2 m/s^2, depending on its speed. This corresponds to approximately 20% of your vehicle's maximum braking power. You must also apply the brakes yourself if this braking power is not sufficient.

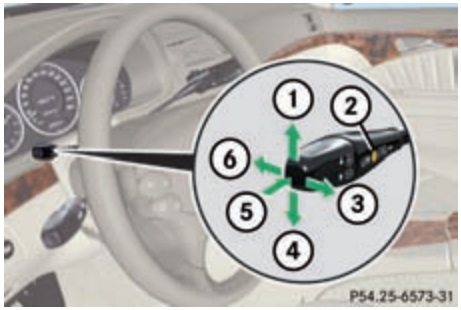
If Distronic detects a risk of collision with a vehicle in front, an intermittent warning tone sounds. In addition, the ⚠ distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. Brake to avoid a collision.

Cruise control lever

With the cruise control lever you can operate Distronic and variable Speedtronic.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
  Distronic is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
  variable Speedtronic is selected



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To select the current or last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between Distronic and variable Speedtronic
⑥ To deactivate Distronic

Selecting Distronic

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.
If it is off, Distronic is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Distronic is selected.

Switching on Distronic, storing the current speed and maintaining it

If Distronic is not activated after the cruise control lever is pressed, you will see the message - - - in the multi-function display.
You cannot activate Distronic in the following circumstances:

- if you are driving slower than 30 km/h or faster than 180 km/h
- when braking
- when you have applied the parking brake
- if ESP® is deactivated
- when the selector lever* is in position **P**, **R** or **N**
- for two minutes after the engine is started

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Distronic is activated. The vehicle maintains the stored speed until the distance to the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC override message appears in the multi-function display. The distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be adjusted. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Setting a speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored.

ⓘ Deceleration of the vehicle by means of the cruise control lever is assisted by automatic application of the brakes. On long downhill gradients, the automatic transmission* shifts down as a further measure.

* optional

Driving systems

Adjustment in 10 km/h increments

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- **For a higher speed:** briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

or

- Keep the cruise control lever pulled towards you ③ until the desired speed is reached.

Selecting the current or last stored speed

⚠ Risk of accident

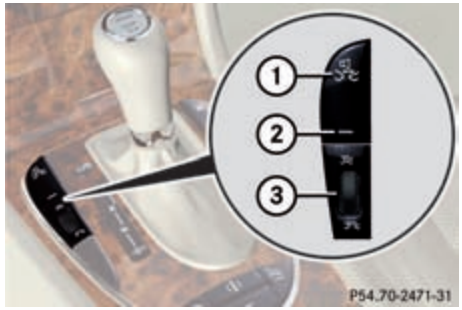
Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  Distronic is activated and accepts the current speed if it is activated for the first time, or adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Setting the specified minimum distance for Distronic

You can set the specified minimum distance for Distronic by varying the time span between one and two seconds. This time span determines the distance that Distronic should maintain from the vehicle in front, depending on the road speed. You can read this distance in the multi-function display (▷ page 149).



① To activate/deactivate the distance warning function
② Indicator lamp
③ To adjust the set distance

Adjusting the set distance

- **To increase:** turn thumbwheel ③ towards .

  Distronic then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

- **To decrease:** turn thumbwheel ③ towards .

  Distronic then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

Distance warning function

Even if Distronic is deactivated, this function warns you at speeds above 30 km/h if:

- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the speed you are driving at for several seconds. The distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- you are approaching a vehicle in front at too great a speed. You then hear an intermittent warning tone, and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

You must apply the brakes yourself in order to maintain the correct distance to the vehicle and to avoid a collision.

⚠ Risk of accident

Be especially observant of traffic conditions when the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up or an intermittent warning tone sounds.

Brake or take evasive action as necessary.

Distronic does not always clearly recognise complex road and traffic conditions. You may then receive a false distance warning tone or none at all.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①.

When the function is activated, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up and a loudspeaker symbol appears in the display.

When the function is deactivated, indicator lamp ② in the button goes out and the loudspeaker symbol disappears from the multi-function display.

Distronic displays in the speedometer



① Stored speed

When Distronic is activated, one or two segments in the set speed range light up.

For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for Distronic.



① Segments

If Distronic detects a vehicle in front, the segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Distronic menu in the on-board computer

You can read the current Distronic settings in the Distronic menu. The reading in the multi-function display depends on whether Distronic and the distance warning function are activated or deactivated.

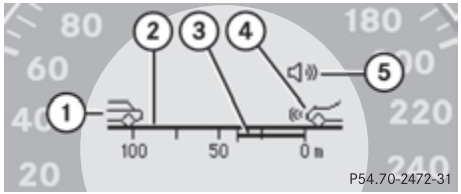
▷▷

Driving systems

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until one of the following two displays appears in the multi-function display.

Distronic deactivated

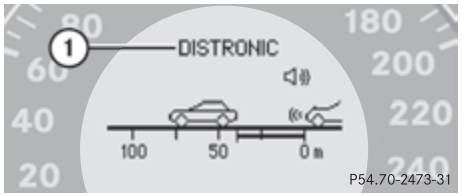
When Distronic is deactivated you will see the standard Distronic display in the multi-function display.



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator, displaying current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front, adjustable
④ Own vehicle
⑤ Symbol for activated distance warning function

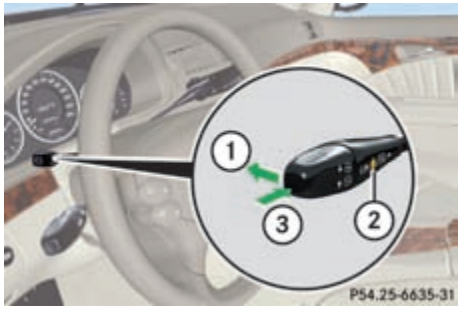
Distronic activated

When Distronic is activated, the stored speed appears in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds. With Distronic activated, you will see the following in the multi-function display:



① Display for activated Distronic

Deactivating Distronic



① To deactivate Distronic
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To switch between Distronic and variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate Distronic:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

ⓘ You will see the `Distronic off` message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

ⓘ Distronic is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, Distronic adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Distronic is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h

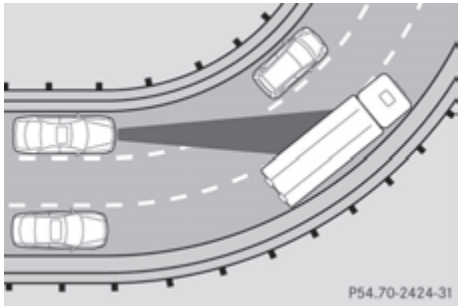
- ESP® is intervening or you deactivate ESP®
- you move the selector lever* to **N** while driving

If Distronic is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the Distronic off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with Distronic

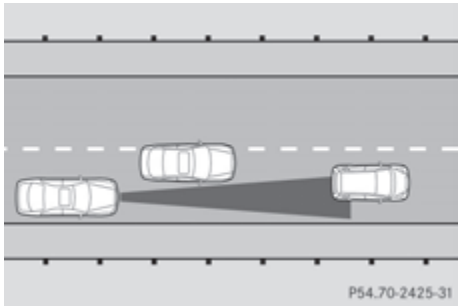
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. Distronic is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



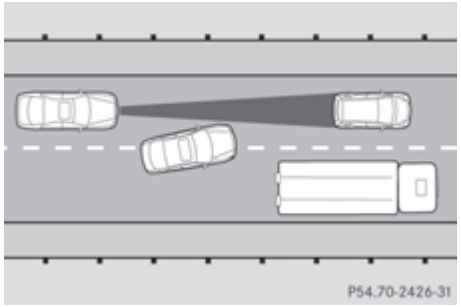
The ability of Distronic to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or belatedly.

Vehicles travelling on a different line



Distronic may not detect vehicles travelling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lane

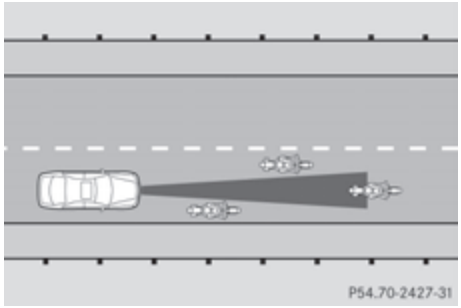


Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle cutting in. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

* optional

Driving systems

Narrow vehicles



Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway, because of its relatively narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Speedtronic

Speedtronic brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in vehicles with automatic transmission*. By doing so you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **Variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. for driving on winter tyres (▷ page 154)

⚠ Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Variable Speedtronic

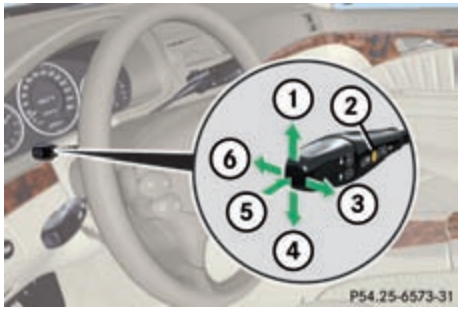
With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control, Distronic* and variable Speedtronic.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
  cruise control or Distronic* is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
  variable Speedtronic is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

* optional



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed or to make fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control, Distronic* and variable Speedtronic
⑥ To deactivate variable Speedtronic

Selecting variable Speedtronic

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.

If it is on, variable Speedtronic is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable Speedtronic is selected.

⚠ Risk of accident

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

Only use Speedtronic if you will not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed above that stored as the limit speed. You could otherwise cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- using the cruise control lever.
- by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

The current speed is stored. The stored speed, e.g. LIM km/h, appears in the multifunction display.

The segments in the speedometer from the start of the scale up to the stored speed light up.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current driving and traffic situation. Otherwise, sudden braking could endanger you or others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

* optional

Driving systems

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

▶ **For a higher speed:** briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pulled towards you ③ until the desired speed is set.

Deactivating variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate variable Speedtronic:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

Cruise control or Distronic* is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically when you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown) but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

⚠ Risk of accident

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent Speedtronic

ⓘ Permanent Speedtronic is only available for certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving with winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

Shortly before the stored speed is reached it is shown in the multi-function display.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Setting permanent Speedtronic

▶ Press  or  to select the `Settings...` menu (▷ page 131).

▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the `Vehicle` submenu.

▶ Press  to select `Speed limit (winter tyres)`.



▶ Press the + or − button to select the desired setting.

The following settings can be selected:

- `Off`

* optional

Permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.

- A limit speed between 240 km/h and 160 km/h in increments of 10 km/h.

▶ To select a different display, press the  ,  or  button.

HOLD

HOLD relieves the strain on the driver:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and HOLD deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Activation conditions

You can activate HOLD if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running
- the driver's door is closed
- the parking brake is not applied
- the bonnet is closed
- on vehicles with automatic transmission*, the selector lever is in position **D**, **R** or **N**

Activating HOLD

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake.

▶ Depress the brake again quickly until HOLD appears in the display.

HOLD is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate HOLD, wait briefly and then try again.

⚠ Risk of accident

The vehicle's brakes are applied when HOLD is activated. For this reason, deactivate HOLD if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

Deactivating HOLD

HOLD is deactivated if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission*, only if the selector lever is in position **D** or **R**.
- the selector lever is moved to **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission*
- you release the brakes completely and apply them again with a certain amount of pressure until the HOLD message in the multi-function display goes out

⚠ Risk of accident

Never get out of the vehicle when HOLD is activated.

HOLD must never be operated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

HOLD does not replace the parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The HOLD braking effect is cancelled and the vehicle can start moving if:

* optional

▷▷

- HOLD is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

⚠ Risk of accident

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate HOLD and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

You will see a warning message in the multi-function display if HOLD is activated and:

- the driver's door is opened and you release the seat belt
- the ignition is switched off
- the bonnet is opened

Vehicles with manual transmission:

`Brake immediately`

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message in the multi-function display goes out. This deactivates HOLD.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*:

`Selector lever in park position`

▶ Move the selector lever to **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

HOLD is deactivated. The warning message in the multi-function display goes out.

A horn will also sound at regular intervals if HOLD is activated and you:

- stop the engine and open the driver's door
- open the bonnet

The horn draws your attention to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while HOLD is still activated. The sound becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The vehicle is not locked until HOLD is deactivated.

ⓘ If the ignition has been switched off, the engine cannot be restarted until HOLD is deactivated.

If there is a fault in the system or power supply while HOLD is activated, the `Brake immediately` message appears in the multi-function display. Immediately depress the brake firmly until the warning message disappears from the multi-function display, or in vehicles with automatic transmission*, move the selector lever to **P**. This deactivates HOLD.

AIRMATIC DC*

Vehicle level

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to reduce petrol consumption and improve driving safety.

The following vehicle levels are possible:

- Normal
- Raised
- Lowered

The "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels can be set manually.

The "Lowered" vehicle level is set automatically:

- at speeds above 140 km/h
- if you have selected "Sports tuning I or II" (▷ page 157)

Setting the vehicle level manually

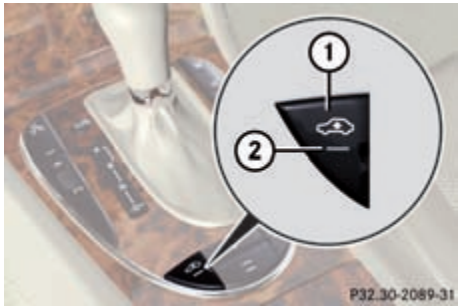
Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel housing or under the vehicle

* optional

while lowering the vehicle when it is stationary. Otherwise, limbs could become trapped.



① To set the vehicle level
② Indicator lamp

Setting the raised level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is adjusted to the raised level.

The `Vehicle rising` message appears in the multi-function display

Setting the normal level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the normal level.

ⓘ The "Raised Level" setting is cancelled, if:

- you drive at a speed of more than 120 km/h
- you drive at a speed between 80 km/h and 120 km/h for five minutes or more

If you do not drive at such speeds, the raised level remains stored, even when the key is removed from the ignition lock.

Comfort or sports tuning

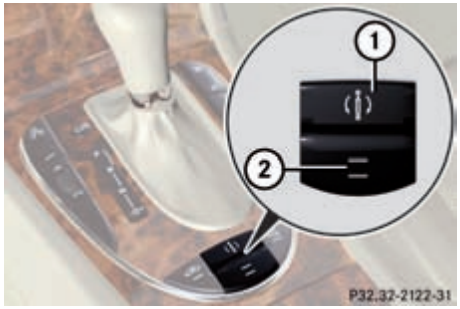
AIRMATIC DC (dual control) is comprised of two components: the Adaptive Damping System (ADS) and spring stiffness adjustment.

ADS automatically regulates the suspension as appropriate to particular driving conditions. Parallel to this, the spring stiffness switches between "comfort" and "sports" levels.

The damping/spring stiffness settings are dependent on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- your individual selection

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.



① To select the damping program
② Indicator lamps

▶ Start the engine.

Sports tuning I

▶ Press button ① once.

One indicator lamp ② lights up.

The vehicle level is lowered by 10 mm.

Driving systems

Sports tuning II

▶ Press button ① twice.

Two indicator lamps ② light up.

The vehicle level is lowered by 15 mm.

Comfort tuning

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamps ② go out.

Multi-function display

A message appears in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds once you have selected a damping program, for example:



4MATIC* (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

⚠ Risk of accident

4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.
- Adapt your driving style to suit road and traffic conditions.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Parktronic*

⚠ Risk of accident

Parktronic is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

Parktronic is an electronic parking aid. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parktronic is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the parking brake.

Parktronic is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Parktronic monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

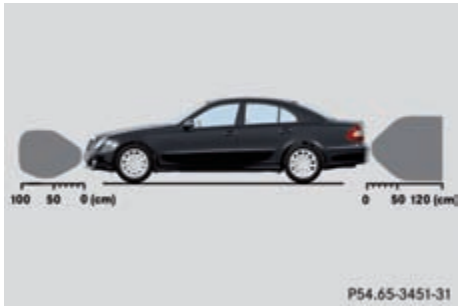
* optional



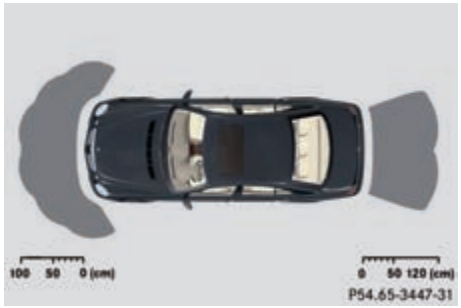
① Sensors in the front bumper

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.



Side view: Saloon shown as an example



Top view: Saloon shown as an example

Front sensors

Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 60 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approximately 120 cm
Corners	Approximately 80 cm

! Pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. Parktronic does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill could cause Parktronic to malfunction.

Minimum distance

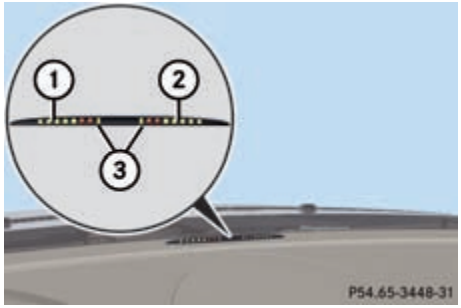
Centre	Approximately 20 cm
Corners	Approximately 15 cm

Driving systems

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum clearance, it may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is in the roof trim at the rear.



Front area warning display

① Left-hand side of the vehicle
② Right-hand side of the vehicle
③ Indicator segments

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. Parktronic is operational if yellow indicator segments ③ light up.

The gear lever or selector lever position* determines which warning display is active:

Manual transmission:

Gear lever in	Warning display
Forwards gear or **Neutral**	Front area activated
Reverse gear	Rear and front areas activated

Automatic transmission*:

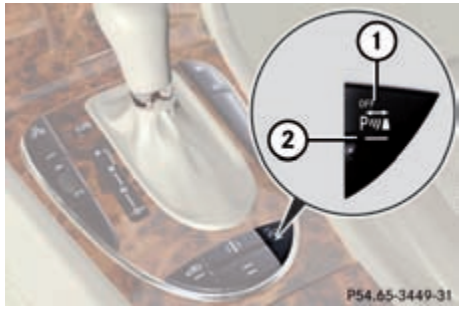
Selector lever at	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or **N**	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. You have reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating Parktronic



① To deactivate/activate Parktronic
② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② is on, Parktronic is deactivated.

* optional

Parktronic is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Trailer towing*

Parktronic is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer.

Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. Parktronic measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

* optional

Air conditioning

Air conditioning

Overview of air-conditioning systems

The vehicle is equipped with one of the following air-conditioning systems:

2-zone Thermatic



2-zone Thermatic is an automatic air-conditioning system combining an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system.

4-zone Thermotronic*



4-zone Thermotronic is a luxury automatic air-conditioning system combining an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can control the air conditioning separately for each zone in the vehicle.

Rear-compartment air conditioning*[24]



The rear-compartment air conditioning allows a separate temperature setting for the rear compartment.

[24] Rear-compartment air conditioning is only available in conjunction with 4-zone Thermotronic.

* optional

General notes

2-zone Thermatic controls the temperature of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

4-zone Thermotronic* controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

2-zone Thermatic/4-zone Thermotronic* is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when you drive with the side windows and sliding/tilting sunroof*/panorama sliding sunroof* closed.

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the summer opening feature (▷ page 109). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

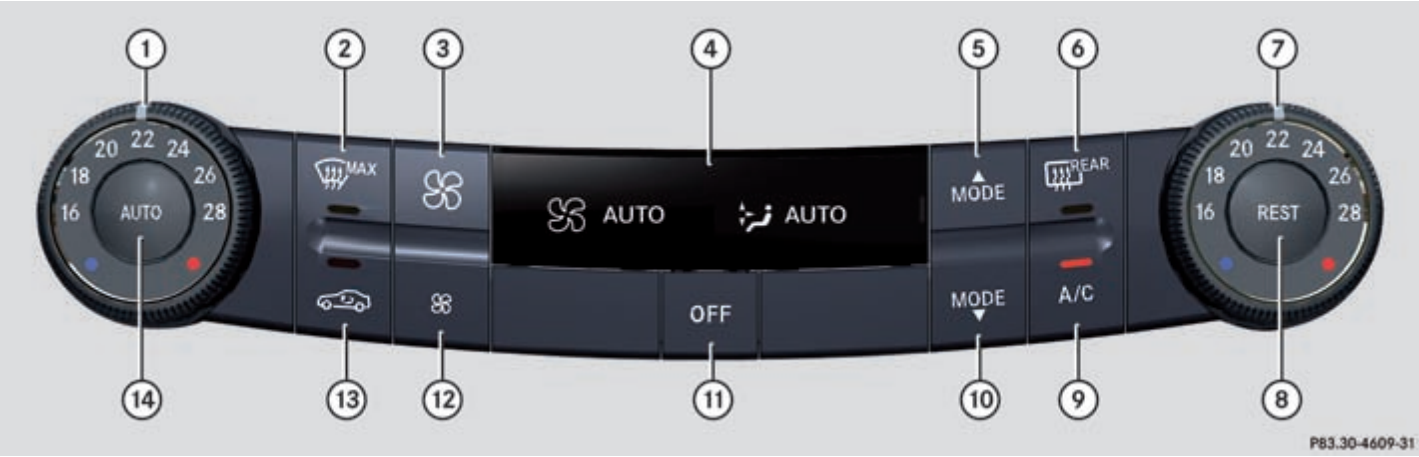
Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may obstruct your view of the traffic situation, thereby causing an accident.

* optional

Air conditioning

Overview of air-conditioning system functions

2-zone Thermatic



	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
①	Sets the temperature, left	ⓘ Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(▷ page 170)
②	MAX Demists the windscreen	ⓘ Only use the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.	(▷ page 174)
③	Increases the airflow		(▷ page 174)

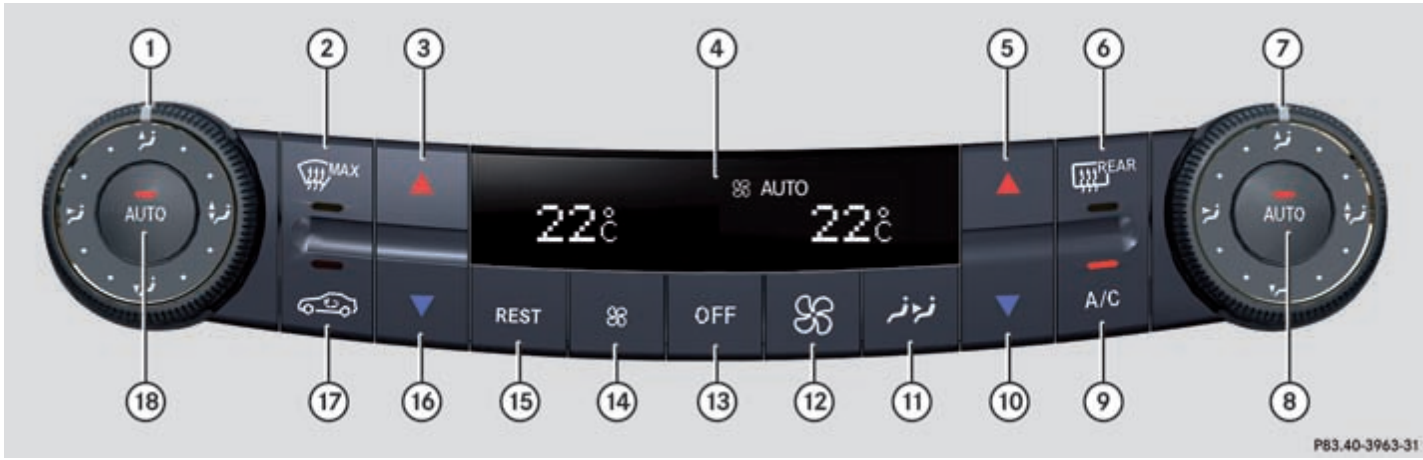
	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
④	Display		
⑤	MODE Sets the air distribution		(▷ page 173)
⑥	REAR Switches the rear window heating on/off	ⓘ At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.	(▷ page 175)
⑦	Sets the temperature, right	ⓘ Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(▷ page 170)
⑧	REST Switches the residual heat function on/off	ⓘ You can use the residual heat to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior after you have switched off the ignition.	(▷ page 176)
⑨	A/C Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification	ⓘ Switch on the air conditioning with air-dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the A/C button comes on.	(▷ page 169)
⑩	MODE Sets the air distribution		(▷ page 173)
⑪	OFF Activates/deactivates Thermatic	ⓘ Activate Thermatic. The display comes on.	(▷ page 169)
⑫	Reduces the airflow		(▷ page 174)

▷▷

Air conditioning

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
⑬	Activates/deactivates Thermatic	Only use this operating mode for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can mist up due to lack of fresh air.	(▷ page 175)
⑭	AUTO Controls the air conditioning automatically	Activate automatic air conditioning. AUTO appears in the display.	(▷ page 170)

4-zone Thermotronic*



* optional

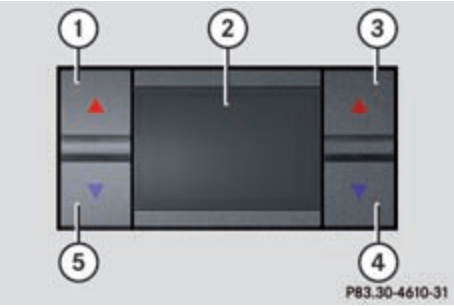
	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
①	Sets the air distribution, left		(▷ page 173)
②	MAX Demists the windscreen	ⓘ Only use the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.	(▷ page 174)
③	▲ Increases the temperature, left	ⓘ Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(▷ page 170)
④	Display		
⑤	▲ Increases the temperature, right	ⓘ Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(▷ page 170)
⑥	REAR Switches the rear window heating on/off	ⓘ At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.	(▷ page 175)
⑦	Sets the air distribution, right		(▷ page 173)
⑧	AUTO Controls the air conditioning automatically, right	ⓘ Activate the automatic air conditioning. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on.	(▷ page 170)
⑨	A/C Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification	ⓘ Switch on the air conditioning with air-dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the A/C button comes on.	(▷ page 169)
⑩	▼ Reduces the temperature, right	ⓘ Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(▷ page 170)

▷▷

Air conditioning

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
⑪	Operates the rear-compartment air conditioning via 4-zone Thermotronic		(▷ page 171)
⑫	Increases the airflow		(▷ page 174)
⑬	OFF Activates/deactivates 4-zone Thermotronic	ⓘ Activate 4-zone Thermotronic. The display comes on.	(▷ page 169)
⑭	Reduces the airflow		(▷ page 174)
⑮	REST Switches the residual heat function on/off	ⓘ You can use the residual heat to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior after you have switched off the ignition.	(▷ page 176)
⑯	Reduces the temperature, left	ⓘ Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(▷ page 170)
⑰	Activates/deactivates Thermatic	ⓘ Only use this operating mode for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can mist up due to lack of fresh air.	(▷ page 175)
⑱	AUTO Controls the air conditioning automatically, left	ⓘ Activate the automatic air conditioning. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on.	(▷ page 170)

Rear-compartment air conditioning*



① ▲ Increases the temperature, left
② Display
③ ▲ Increases the temperature, right
④ ▼ Reduces the temperature, right
⑤ ▼ Reduces the temperature, left

Switching the air conditioning on/off

When the air conditioning is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only select this setting briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up.

Switch the air conditioning on preferably using the AUTO button.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the OFF button.
  The display comes on. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- **To deactivate:** press the OFF button.
  The display shows 0[25]/OFF[26].

You can also press another button (apart from the REAR and REST buttons) to activate Thermatic.

Switching cooling with air-dehumidification on/off

The "cooling with dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected. This prevents the windows from misting up.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (during warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

[25] Vehicles with 2-zone Thermatic.
[26] Vehicles with 4-zone Thermotronic*.

* optional

Air conditioning

- **To switch on:** press the A/C button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C button comes on.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

The cooling with air dehumidification function in the rear compartment is only operative if the 4-zone Thermotronic cooling with air dehumidification function* is switched on.

Controlling the air conditioning automatically

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained at a constant level fully automatically. To do so, the system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic air conditioning will achieve optimal operation if "cooling with air dehumidification" is also activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
  The AUTO display for the air distribution and airflow comes on. The indicator lamp[27] on the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- **To deactivate:** press the or button.
  The AUTO display for the airflow goes out. The automatic control is deactivated and the airflow is controlled according to the selected setting. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

or

- **2-zone Thermatic only:** press the MODE or MODE air distribution button.
  The AUTO display for the air distribution goes out. The automatic control is deactivated and the air distribution is controlled according to the selected setting. Automatic airflow remains activated.

or

- **4-zone Thermotronic only*:** turn air distribution thumbwheel ① or ⑦ to the desired symbol (▷ page 166).
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. The automatic control is deactivated and the air distribution is controlled according to the selected setting. Automatic airflow remains activated.

Setting the temperature

2-zone Thermatic: the temperature for the driver's and front-passenger side can be set individually.



Air-conditioning zones for 4-zone Thermotronic*

[27] Vehicles with 4-zone Thermotronic*.

* optional

4-zone Thermotronic*: the temperature for each of the four air-conditioning zones can be set individually. You can set the temperature separately for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the left and right sides of the rear compartment.

Setting the temperature in the front compartment using 2-zone Thermatic

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce:** turn thumbwheels ① and ⑦ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 164). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the temperature in the front compartment via 4-zone Thermotronic*

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce:** press the ▲ or ▼ button. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

  The set temperature is shown in the 4-zone Thermotronic* display.

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment via 4-zone Thermotronic*

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the button.

  The 4-zone Thermotronic* display switches to the rear-compartment air-conditioning settings.
- **To increase/reduce:** press the ▲ or ▼ button. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

  The set temperature is shown in the 4-zone Thermotronic* display. The 4-zone Thermotronic* display changes back to the standard display about five seconds after a button is pressed.

ⓘ You can also return to the standard display by pressing the button again.

Setting the rear-compartment temperature via the rear-compartment air conditioning*

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce:** press the ▲ or ▼ button. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Adjusting the air vents

⚠ Risk of injury

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

Please observe the following notes to ensure that the air can flow freely through the air vents:

- Keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of deposits, such as ice

* optional

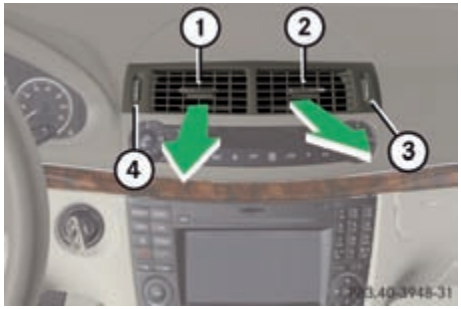
Air conditioning

and snow, to guarantee the supply of fresh air into the vehicle interior.

- Never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.

Position the sliders for the centre air vents in the central position to provide virtually draught-free ventilation.

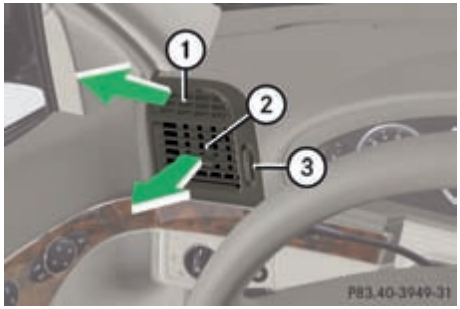
Setting the centre air vents



Centre air vents
① Centre air vent, left
② Centre air vent, right
③ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, right
④ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

Adjusting the side air vents

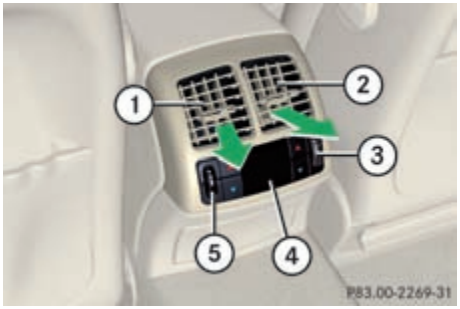


Side air vents
① Side window demister vent
② Side air vent
③ Side air vent thumbwheel

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

Demister vent ① is never shut completely, even if side air vent ② is shut.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents



Rear-compartment air conditioning
① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Thumbwheel for rear-compartment air vent, right
④ Control panel for rear-compartment air conditioning*[28]
⑤ Thumbwheel for rear-compartment air vent, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ⑤ up or down.

[28] Rear-compartment air conditioning* available only in conjunction with 4-zone Thermotronic*.

* optional

Setting the rear-compartment side air vents*



Rear-compartment side air vents

① Thumbwheel for rear-compartment side air vent

② Rear-compartment side air vent

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① to the left or right.

Setting the air distribution

2-zone Thermatic

The symbols for the air distribution have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	Directs the airflow to the entire vehicle interior
	Directs the airflow through the demister, the centre and the side air vents
	Directs the airflow through the demister vents
	Directs the airflow through the demister and footwell vents in the front and rear
	Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
	Directs the airflow through the footwell vents in the front and rear
	Directs the airflow through the centre, the side and the footwell vents in the front and rear

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the MODE or MODE button repeatedly until the 2-zone Thermatic display shows the desired symbol.

4-zone Thermotronic*

The air distribution can be adjusted individually for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

▷▷

* optional

Air conditioning

The symbols for the air distribution have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	Directs the airflow through the centre, the side and the demister air vents
	Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
	Directs the airflow to the entire vehicle interior
	Directs the airflow through the centre, the side and the footwell vents in the front and rear

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① or ⑦ to the corresponding symbol (▷ page 166). The thumbwheel can also be turned to the area between two symbols.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the  or  button.

Demisting the windscreen

ⓘ You should only select the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button.

  The indicator lamp in the  button comes on.

  The system automatically switches to the following functions:
  - cooling with air dehumidification on
  - high airflow[29]
  - high temperature[29]
  - air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button.

  The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- ▶ Press the AUTO button.

  The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- ▶ **2-zone Thermatic:** turn thumbwheels ① or ⑦ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 164).

or

- ▶ **2-zone Thermatic:** press the  or  button.

[29] Depending on the outside temperature.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Activate the "cooling function with air-dehumidification" function.
- Activate the automatic mode.
- If the windows continue to mist up, activate the "demisting" function.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Activate the windscreen wipers.
- **2-zone Thermatic:** press and hold the MODE or MODE button until the , or symbol is shown in the display.
- **4-zone Thermotronic*:** turn the thumbwheel for air distribution to the or symbol.

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Switching the rear window heating on/off

Risk of accident

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Impaired visibility could otherwise endanger you and others.

At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear, as it only switches off automatically after approximately six to twenty minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Saloon: there are aerial wires in the upper area of the rear window; this area is therefore not heated.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the REAR button.

  The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the button.

  The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

* optional

Air conditioning

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if the air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

Air-recirculation mode with the convenience opening/closing feature

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side window when it is being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the button again. If necessary, press the switch that stops, opens or closes the side window in the opposite direction.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you open or close the sliding/tilting sunroof*/panorama sliding sunroof*. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the button again. If necessary, press the switch that stops, opens or closes the sliding/tilting sunroof*/panorama sliding sunroof* in the opposite direction.

▶ **Convenience closing:** press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof*/panorama sliding sunroof* have closed.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

▶ **Convenience opening:** press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof*/panorama sliding sunroof* have reached their original position.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

If you open the side windows or the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* manually after closing using the convenience closing feature, it will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching the residual heat on and off

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you activate the "residual heat" function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or that it has been removed.

▶ **To switch on:** press the REST button.

REST appears in the display.

* optional

▶ **To deactivate:** press the REST button.

REST is no longer shown in the display.

The residual heat automatically switches off after around 30 minutes or if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the battery voltage drops

Switching auxiliary heating/ventilation* on/off

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes are produced when the auxiliary heating is in operation. Inhaling these exhaust fumes can be poisonous. You should therefore switch off the auxiliary heating in confined spaces without an extraction system, e.g. a garage.

⚠ Risk of fire

When operating the auxiliary heating, parts of the vehicle may become very hot, and highly inflammable material such as fuels could be ignited. Operating the auxiliary heating is thus prohibited at filling stations or when your vehicle is being refuelled. You must therefore switch off the auxiliary heating at filling stations.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to a temperature between 20 °C and 24 °C, without depending on heat emitted by the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated using fuel directly from the vehicle's fuel tank. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before activating

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Set the temperature to a value between 20 °C and 24 °C.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation can be activated even when the air conditioning is being controlled manually. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the desired temperature within this range. If a higher temperature is set, the vehicle is heated to 24 °C. If a lower temperature is set, the vehicle is heated to 20 °C.

Activating/deactivating the auxiliary heating/ventilation

The auxiliary heating/ventilation can be activated or deactivated using the remote control or the button on the centre console.

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected (▷ page 138).

▷▷

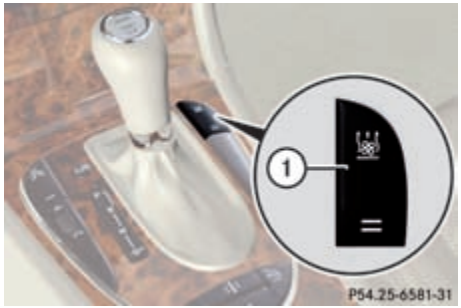
* optional

Air conditioning

Button on the centre console



Centre console (manual transmission)
① Auxiliary heating/ventilation



Centre console (automatic transmission*)
① Auxiliary heating/ventilation

The indicator lamps in the button may light up in blue, red or yellow.

- **Blue:** auxiliary ventilation activated
- **Red:** auxiliary heating activated
- **Yellow:** departure time preselected

Activating the auxiliary heating/ventilation

If the key is in position **1** or **2**:

▶ Press and hold button ① for at least two seconds.

The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① lights up.

If the key is removed or in position **0**:

▶ Briefly press button ①.

The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① lights up.

Deactivating the auxiliary heating/ventilation

▶ Briefly press button ①.

The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① goes out.

Remote control

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 300 metres. This range may be reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

ⓘ The optimum range can be achieved if you hold the remote control vertically, pointing upwards when you press one of the buttons.

ⓘ A battery symbol appears in the display when the batteries in the remote control are low. Replace the remote control batteries (▷ page 311).

* optional

More information about the auxiliary heating can be found in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 304).



Auxiliary heating remote control

① Display

② To check the status

③ **OFF** – to deactivate auxiliary heating/ventilation

④ **ON** – to activate auxiliary heating/ventilation

⑤ To check the status

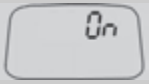
Using the remote control, you can:

- activate or deactivate the auxiliary heating/ventilation
- check the status of the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Activating the auxiliary heating/ventilation

▶ Press the **ON** button.

The following messages can appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating/ventilation is activated.
	A malfunction has occurred in the auxiliary heating/ventilation. The heating/ventilation function selected by the system is not available. The vehicle battery is not charged sufficiently or the system is faulty.
	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty.
	The heating system has a fault or there is insufficient fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating is not working. The auxiliary ventilation is still functioning.

Deactivating the auxiliary heating/ventilation

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 50 minutes.

This time limit can be altered. To do this, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ Press the **OFF** button.

Sliding sunroof

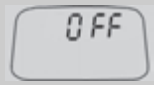
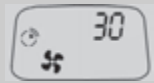
The following messages can appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating/ ventilation is deactivated.
	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating

▶ Press the ➡ or ⬅ button.

The following messages can appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating/ ventilation is deactivated.
	A malfunction has occurred in the auxiliary heating/ventilation. The heating or ventilation function selected by the system is not available. The vehicle battery is not charged sufficiently or the system is faulty.
	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty.
	The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.
	The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.

Sliding sunroof

Sliding/tilting sunroof*

⚠ Risk of injury

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could operate the sliding/tilting sunroof and injure themselves. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you are opening and closing the sliding/tilting sunroof. If danger threatens, release the switch and push it briefly in any direction to stop the sliding/tilting sunroof.

⚠ Risk of injury

The glass in the sliding/tilting sunroof could break in an accident. If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

* optional

! Only open the sliding/tilting sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

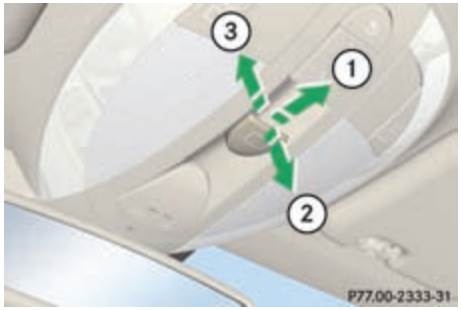
Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding/tilting sunroof. The seals could otherwise be damaged.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding/tilting sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior.

Change the position of the sliding/tilting sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

i It is also possible to open and close the sliding/tilting sunroof from the outside using the "Summer opening" (▷ page 109) and "Convenience closing" (▷ page 109) features respectively.

i If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the sliding/tilting sunroof closes automatically, leaving a small gap open.



① To open
② To close/lower
③ To raise

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Opening

▶ **To open manually:** press the switch in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof and the cover are in the desired position.

▶ **To open fully:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and release it.

▶ **To stop:** press or pull the switch in any direction.

Closing

▶ **To close manually:** pull the switch in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof is in the desired position.

▶ **To close fully:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.

▶ **To stop:** press or pull the switch in any direction.

▶ Close the cover manually if necessary (▷ page 182).

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and be seriously or fatally injured as you close the sliding/tilting sunroof with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof locks up during closing:

▶ Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the

▷▷

Sliding sunroof

direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed.

The sliding/tilting sunroof is closed with more force.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof locks up during closing again:

▶ Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed.

The sliding/tilting sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Raising

The sliding/tilting sunroof can be raised at the rear for ventilation.

▶ **To raise manually:** press the switch in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof is in the desired position.

▶ **To raise fully:** briefly press the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.

▶ **To stop:** press or pull the switch in any direction.

Lowering and closing

▶ **To lower manually:** pull the switch in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof is in the desired position.

▶ **To lower fully:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.

▶ **To stop:** press or pull the switch in any direction.

Rain closing feature*

The sliding/tilting sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after 12 hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The rear of the sliding/tilting sunroof is then raised in order to ventilate the interior of the vehicle.

ⓘ The sliding/tilting sunroof is opened slightly again if it is obstructed while being closed by the rain closing feature. The rain closing feature is then deactivated.

ⓘ The sliding/tilting sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear
- it is blocked
- no rain is falling on the windscreen (e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport)

Opening and closing the cover

The cover functions as a sunblind. When you open the sliding/tilting sunroof, the cover moves back with it.

When the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed or raised at the rear, you can open or close the cover manually.

Resetting the sliding/tilting sunroof

Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof if it does not move smoothly, or if the battery was disconnected or discharged.

▶ Remove the fuse for the sliding/tilting sunroof in the main fuse box (▷ page 341).

▶ Reinsert the fuse.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

* optional

- Press the switch in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof is fully raised at the rear.
- Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- Make sure that the sliding/tilting sunroof can be opened or closed fully again (▷ page 181).
- If this is not the case, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Panorama sliding sunroof with roller sunblind*

Panorama sliding sunroof

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the panorama sliding sunroof. If danger threatens, release the switch and push it briefly in any direction to stop the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ Risk of injury

The glass in the panorama sliding sunroof could break in an accident. If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

! Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the panorama sliding sunroof. The seals could otherwise be damaged.

i When the panorama sliding sunroof is open, resonance noises may occur as well as the usual airflow noises. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the panorama sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

i It is also possible to open and close the panorama sliding sunroof from the outside using the "Summer opening" (▷ page 109) and the "Convenience closing" (▷ page 109) features respectively.

i If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the panorama sliding sunroof closes automatically, leaving a small gap open.

The switch is on the front overhead control panel.



① To open
② To close
③ To raise
④ To lower

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Opening

- **To open manually:** press the switch in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until the

▷▷

* optional

Sliding sunroof

panorama sliding sunroof has moved to the desired position.

- ▶ **To open fully:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and release it.
- ▶ **To stop:** press or pull the switch in any direction.

Closing

- ▶ Press the switch in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the panorama sliding sunroof has moved to the desired position.

Raising

The panorama sliding sunroof can be raised at the rear for ventilation.

- ▶ Press the rear section of the switch in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the panorama sliding sunroof has moved to the desired position.

Lowering and closing

- ▶ Pull the rear section of the switch in the direction of arrow ④ and hold it until the panorama sliding sunroof has lowered at the rear and is fully closed.

Roller sunblinds

The roller sunblinds provide protection from the sun. The two roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you open or close the roller sunblinds.

The switch is on the overhead control panel.



Front overhead control panel

① To open the panorama sliding sunroof/ roller sunblind

② To close the panorama sliding sunroof/ roller sunblind



Rear overhead control panel

① To close the roller sunblind

② To open the roller sunblind

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Opening

- ▶ Pull the switch on the front overhead control panel in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until the roller sunblinds have moved to the desired position.

or

- ▶ Press the switch on the rear overhead control panel in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the roller sunblinds have moved to the desired position.

To open the roller sunblinds fully, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Pull the switch on the front overhead control panel beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

or

- ▶ Press the switch on the rear overhead control panel beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.

- ▶ **To stop:** press or pull one of the switches in any direction.

Closing

- ▶ Press the switch on the front overhead control panel in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the roller sunblinds have moved to the desired position.

or

- ▶ Pull the switch on the rear overhead control panel in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until the roller sunblinds have moved to the desired position.

Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds

Reset the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds if the panorama sliding sunroof does not move smoothly, or if the battery was disconnected or discharged.

- ▶ Remove the fuse for the panorama sliding sunroof in the main fuse box (▷ page 341).
- ▶ Reinsert the fuse.
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Close the roller sunblinds fully.
- ▶ Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- ▶ Open the roller sunblinds fully.
- ▶ Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- ▶ Raise the panorama sliding sunroof fully.
- ▶ Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- ▶ Close the panorama sliding sunroof fully.
- ▶ Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- ▶ Check that the panorama sliding sunroof can be opened fully again (▷ page 183).
- ▶ If this is not the case, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Loading and stowing

Loading and stowing

Cup holder

⚠ Risk of injury

Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of a suitable size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.

Cup holder* in the centre console



▶ **To open:** press the marking on the cup holder lightly.
The cup holder slides out automatically.

ⓘ You can remove the cup holder to clean it. Clean the cup holder with clean, lukewarm water only. When reinserting the cup holder, make sure that you insert it into the guides.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest



▶ **To open:** press the front of the cup holder.
The cup holder slides out automatically.

Cup holder in the folding bench seat*



* optional

▶ **To open:** press the front of the cup holder.
The cup holder is released.

▶ Pull the cup holder out to the stop.

Roof rack system*

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

An incorrectly secured roof rack, ski rack or load could work loose from the vehicle. These objects may then be thrown around and can injure you or others or cause an accident. Follow the roof rack/ski rack manufacturer's installation instructions and special instructions for use.

The roof load raises the vehicle's centre of gravity, thereby affecting vehicle handling. You must always observe the maximum roof load of 100 kg. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive with particular care if the roof is laden.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

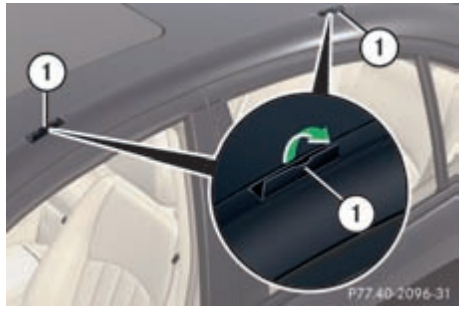
Depending on the vehicle's equipment, make sure that you can:

- raise the sliding/tilting sunroof* fully
- open the panorama sliding sunroof* fully
- open the boot lid or tailgate fully

Estate

▶ Secure the roof rack to the roof rails.
Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Saloon



① Covers

▶ Fold covers ① upwards.

▶ Only secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers ①.
Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

* optional

Loading and stowing

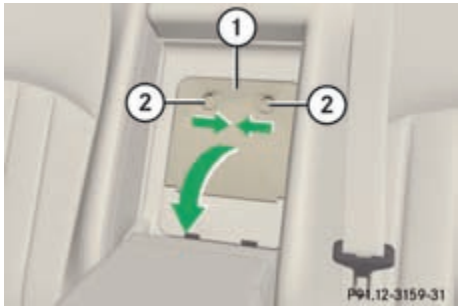
Skibag*

⚠ Risk of injury

The skibag is designed to carry up to four pairs of skis. Do not use the skibag to carry any other type of load.

The skibag must always be secured when laden. Otherwise, injuries could be caused by it in the event of an accident.

Unfolding the skibag and loading skis



① Cover
② Release catches

▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.

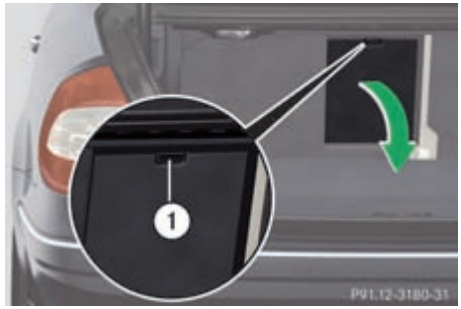
▶ Press release catches ② together and fold down cover ①.



① Skibag

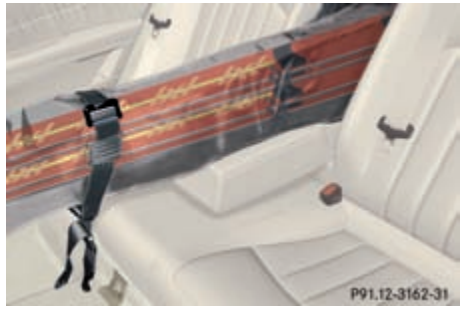
▶ Pull skibag ① into the vehicle interior.
The skibag unfolds.

▶ Open the boot lid or tailgate.



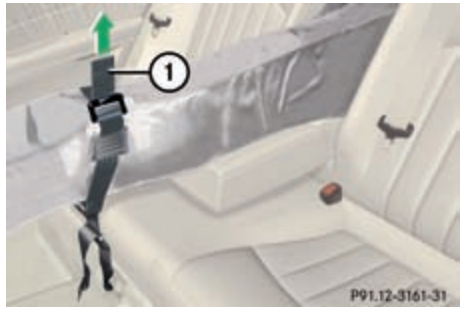
Saloon shown as an example
① Release button

▶ Press release button ①.
The flap opens downwards.



Skibag

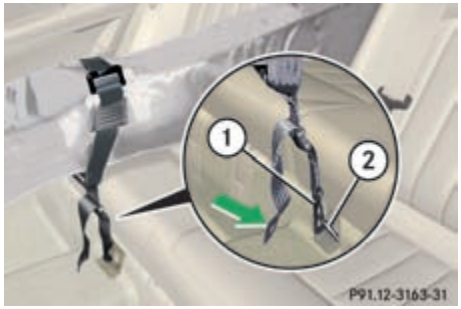
▶ Slide the skis into the skibag from the boot/luggage compartment.



① Strap

* optional

▶ Pull strap ① tight by the loose end until the skis are held firmly inside the skibag.



① Hook
② Securing ring

▶ Engage hook ① in securing ring ②.
▶ Pull the strap tight by the loose end.

Removing the skis and folding up the skibag

▶ Loosen the two straps.
▶ Remove the hook from the securing ring.
▶ Take the skis out of the skibag.
▶ Close the flap in the boot/luggage compartment.
▶ Smooth out the skibag and fold it up.
▶ Stow the skibag in the rear seat backrest.
▶ Fold the cover back up.

ⓘ Saloon:
You should always close the flap in the boot if you do not require the skibag. This will prevent access to the boot from the vehicle interior.

Removing the skibag

The skibag can be removed for cleaning or drying.

▶ Open the boot lid or tailgate.



① Button
② Flap
③ Catch
④ Skibag frame

▶ Press button ①.
Flap ② folds down.
▶ Press catch ③ in and pull out frame ④ containing the skibag.

ⓘ You can remove the skibag even if you have folded the rear seat backrest forwards.

⚠ Risk of poisoning
Saloon:
When the skibag has been removed, always drive with the boot lid closed. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

Loading and stowing

Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell

⚠ Risk of injury

Only place lightweight objects in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects. The luggage net cannot secure the objects sufficiently in the event of an accident.

Loading guidelines

⚠ Risk of injury

Secure and position the load as described in the loading guidelines.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by the load being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident. This also applies to seats which have been removed.

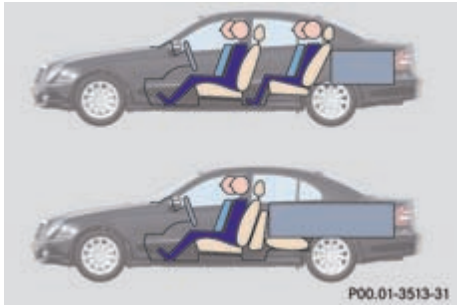
You will find further information in the "Securing a load" section.

Even if you follow all the loading guidelines, the load will increase the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

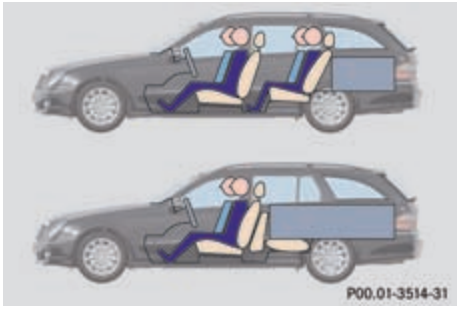
⚠ Risk of poisoning

Keep the boot lid/tailgate closed while the vehicle is in operation. Otherwise, exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior and poison you.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should therefore load your vehicle as shown in the illustrations.



Distribution of the load within the vehicle: Saloon



Distribution of the load within the vehicle: Estate

Observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- When transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- Position heavy loads as far forwards and as low in the boot or luggage compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the backrests.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.

- Only load the additional loading floor in the boot up to a maximum of 20 kg.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant load restraints. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- If the rear seats are not occupied, insert the belt tongue on the outer seat belts into the buckle of the opposite seat belt. This increases the restraining effect of the rear seat backrests.

Securing a load

Plastic hooks (Saloon)

On vehicles without a through-loading feature in the rear bench seat*, four plastic hooks are fitted to the boot floor. You can use these to attach the luggage securing feature which is available as an accessory.

Lashing eyelets*

⚠ Risk of injury

Load the lashing eyes evenly.

Otherwise, you or others could be injured by the load transported being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Observe the loading guidelines.

Observe the following points or guidelines when securing loads:

- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Boot or luggage compartment

There are four lashing eyelets in the boot or luggage compartment.

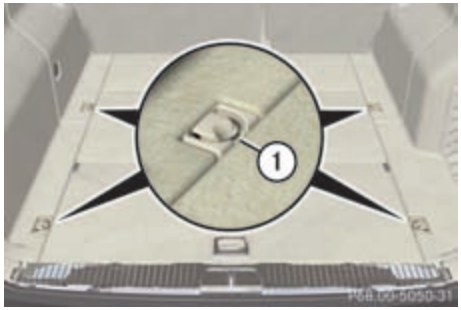


Saloon with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat*

① Lashing eyelets

* optional

Loading and stowing



Estate

① Lashing eyelets

Stowage well under the boot floor (Saloon)

TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage well.



① Handle

▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and fold up the boot floor.



① Locking mechanism

▶ Fold locking mechanism ① down in the direction of the arrow.

Stowage well under the luggage compartment floor (Estate)

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not carry heavy or hard objects under the luggage compartment floor if it is open and the objects are not secured.

Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

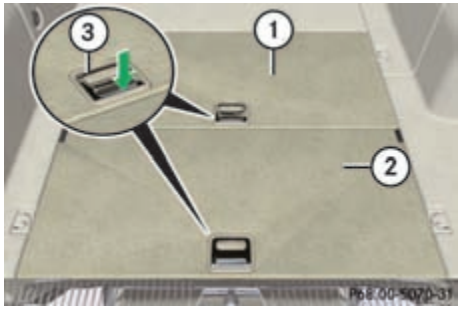
Vehicles without a folding bench seat*

TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located underneath the rear luggage compartment floor. A loading tray and a folding box are located under the front luggage compartment floor.

* optional

Opening and closing the luggage compartment floor

Opening



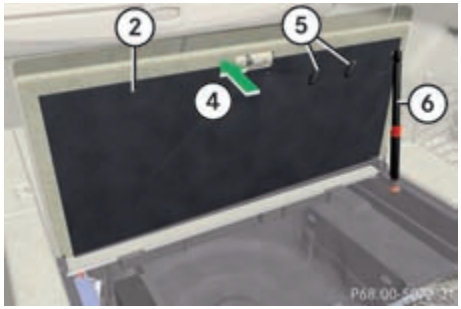
① Front luggage compartment floor
② Rear luggage compartment floor
③ Handle

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Press the ribbing (arrow) down on handle ③.

The handle folds upwards.

▶ Using handle ③, fold up front luggage compartment floor ① or rear luggage compartment floor ② to a vertical position.



② Rear luggage compartment floor
④ To lock in position
⑤ Bag hook
⑥ Pneumatic spring

▶ Press rear luggage compartment floor ② slightly towards the front ④.

Pneumatic spring ⑥ engages, locking rear luggage compartment floor ② in position.

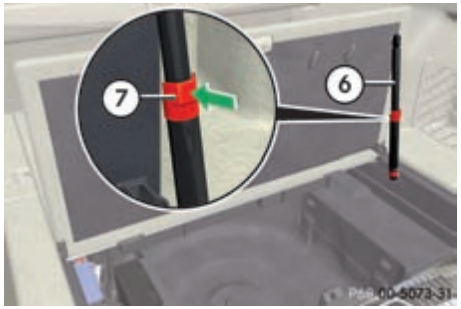
ⓘ You can transport objects with the luggage compartment floor open and hang light items of luggage on bag hooks ⑤.

Closing the front luggage compartment floor

▶ Fold down front luggage compartment floor ①.

▶ Press front luggage compartment floor ① down using handle ③ until it is locked.

Closing the rear luggage compartment floor



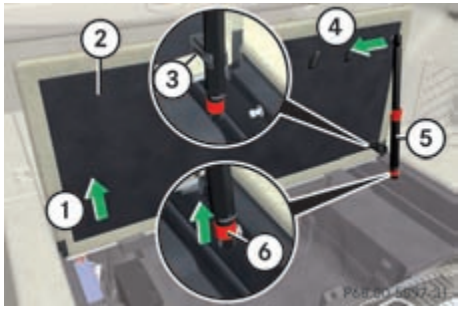
⑥ Pneumatic spring
⑦ Release button

▶ Press release button ⑦ and fold down rear luggage compartment floor ②.

▶ Press rear luggage compartment floor ② down using handle ③ until it is locked.

Loading and stowing

Removing the rear luggage compartment floor



① To raise
② Rear luggage compartment floor
③ Retainer
④ To extend
⑤ Pneumatic spring
⑥ Release catch

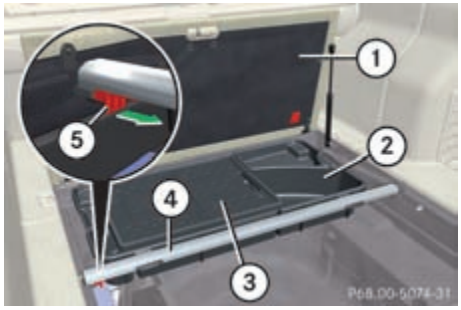
- ▶ Open rear luggage compartment floor ② (▷ page 193).
- ▶ Slide release catch ⑥ upwards and remove pneumatic spring ⑤ from the bolt towards the left.
- ▶ Press pneumatic spring ⑤ into retainer ③.
- ▶ Fold rear luggage compartment floor ② upwards to an almost vertical position (an angle of 85°).

ⓘ Rear luggage compartment floor ② can only be extended out of the left-hand pin at an angle of 85°.

- ▶ Grasp the top of rear luggage compartment floor ②, raise it on left-hand side ① and extend it towards the left out of right-hand pin ④.

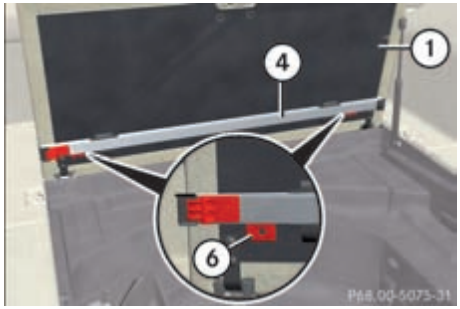
Extending the luggage compartment floor

- ▶ Remove the rear luggage compartment floor (▷ page 194).
- ▶ Open the front luggage compartment floor (▷ page 193).



① Front luggage compartment floor
② Loading tray
③ Folding box
④ Transverse brace
⑤ Release catch

- ▶ Remove loading tray ②.
- ▶ Slide release catch ⑤ as far as it will go to the right and press transverse brace ④ upwards on the left-hand side.
- ▶ Disconnect and remove transverse brace ④ towards the left out of the guide.



① Front luggage compartment floor
④ Transverse brace
⑥ Retainer

- ▶ Remove transverse brace ④. To do this, insert transverse brace ④ into two retain-

ers ⑥ on front luggage compartment floor ①.

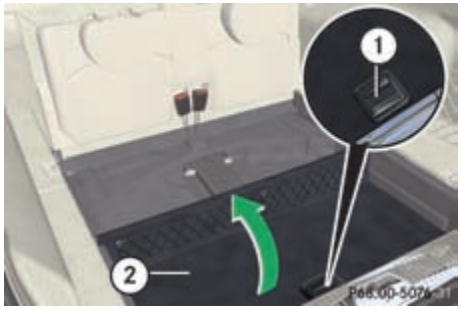
ℹ You must release both retainers ⑥ to remove transverse brace ④. To do this, press the tabs under retainer ⑥ forwards.

ℹ You can insert loading tray ② under either the rear or the front luggage compartment floor.

Vehicles with a folding bench seat*

TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage well.

Opening the luggage compartment floor



① Handle
② Luggage compartment floor

* optional

▶ Remove the seat cushion from the folding bench seat (▷ page 87).

▶ Pull handle ① and fold up luggage compartment floor ②.

Closing the luggage compartment floor

▶ Fold down luggage compartment floor ② and press it down until it locks in place.

Retaining hooks in the boot (Saloon)

There is a hook on the upper edge of the boot, on which you can hang items such as bags.



① Tab
② Hook

▶ Pull down hook ② by tab ①.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat* (Saloon)

The left-hand and right-hand rear seats can be folded down to increase the boot capacity.

If you are transporting a long load, you can remove the rear bench seat cushions (▷ page 197).

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the boot unless they are secured. Vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around in the vehicle in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a change of direction or
- an accident

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Always drive with the boot lid closed. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

! The seat cushion must always be released and folded up before the backrest is folded ▷▷

Loading and stowing

forward. Otherwise, the backrest upholstery could be damaged.



① Release

ⓘ If the driver's or front-passenger seat has been adjusted for a tall person, it may be necessary to move the seats forwards slightly to fold the backrests forwards.

ⓘ Vehicles with memory function*: if one or both parts of the rear seat backrest are folded forwards, the respective front seat is moved forwards slightly to avoid contact with the backrest and the backrest moves to a more upright position.

▶ Pull release ①.

The seat cushion springs upwards slightly.



① Seat cushion

② Backrest

▶ Reach behind seat cushion ① and fold the seat cushion forwards.

ⓘ If a passenger is to travel on the centre rear seat, it may be necessary to:

- push the centre seat belt buckle inwards while tilting the right-hand backrest forwards

  or

- if the right-hand backrest has already been tilted forwards, fold the middle seat belt buckle back up.

ⓘ You can also remove the seat cushion (▷ page 197).



! Before folding the left-hand backrest forwards, make sure that the centre seat belt buckle is located under the right-hand backrest. To do this, it may be necessary to tuck the seat belt buckle under the folded-down backrest as indicated by the arrows.

Otherwise, the seat belt buckle or the backrest could be damaged.

* optional



- Open the boot/luggage compartment.
- Pull the right-hand or left-hand release handle on the backrest.

  The corresponding backrest is released and the head restraints fold back.
- Fold backrest (2) forwards.

! Make sure that the head restraints fit fully in the seat cushion pockets. This prevents damage to the backrests while loading.

Folding the rear bench seat back



(1) Seat cushion
(2) Backrest

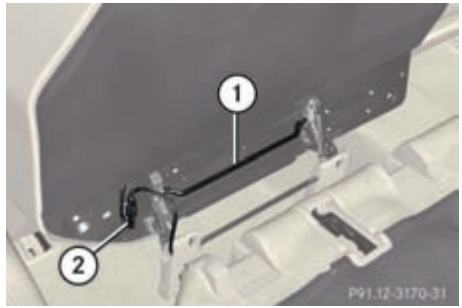
- Swing backrest (2) back until it engages.
- Swing seat cushion (1) back.
- Push down on seat cushion (1) at the front and in the middle until it engages.
- Fold up and adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 81).

⚠ Risk of injury
Make sure that the rear seat backrest and the seat cushions are fully locked in place.

Removing the seat cushions

You can achieve a larger loading area by removing the rear bench seat cushions.

- Make sure that the seat cushions are folded forward (▷ page 195) and that the head restraints are removed (▷ page 83).



(1) Release catch
(2) Connector for seat heating*

! On vehicles with rear seat heating*, the electrical contact on the bottom of the cushion must be disconnected before removing the seat cushion.

- Press the connection together on the upper part of the lengthways side and pull out

▷▷

* optional

seat heating connector ② from the seat cushion.

ⓘ Join the connections for the seat heating, making sure the connector clicks into place, when replacing the cushion.

▶ Pull seat cushion release catch ① and remove the seat cushion upwards.

❗ Leave the seat cushion hinge in this position. If you fold it back, you could damage the upholstery.



▶ Fold the backrest forward.

Enlarging the luggage compartment (Estate)

The left-hand and right-hand rear seats can be folded down to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

If the combined luggage cover and net is fitted with the luggage compartment cover and safety net, you can only fold the right-hand backrest forwards on its own or both backrests if you first fold the right-hand backrest forwards.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the luggage compartment unless they are secured.

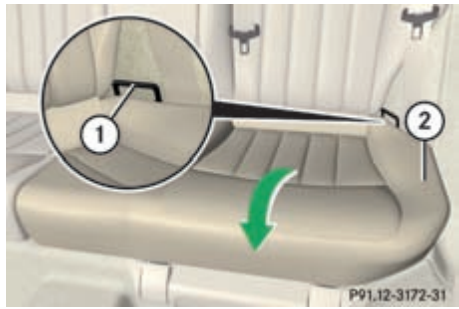
Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

You must always fold the seat cushions forward and attach the safety net when using the luggage compartment enlargement.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Always drive with the tailgate closed. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards



① Seat cushion release handle
② Seat cushion

ⓘ If the driver's or front-passenger seat has been adjusted for a tall person, it may be necessary to move the seats forwards slightly to fold the backrests forwards.

ⓘ Vehicles with a memory function*: if one or both parts of the rear seat backrest are folded forwards, the respective front seat

* optional

is moved forwards slightly to avoid contact with the backrest and the backrest moves to a more upright position.

▶ Pull seat cushion release handle ①.
Seat cushion ② is released.

▶ Fold seat cushion ② upwards.

ⓘ You can also remove the seat cushion (▷ page 200).



① Retainer for the seat belt

▶ Guide the seat belt into retainer ①.

ⓘ If persons are to travel on the centre rear seat, it may be necessary to:

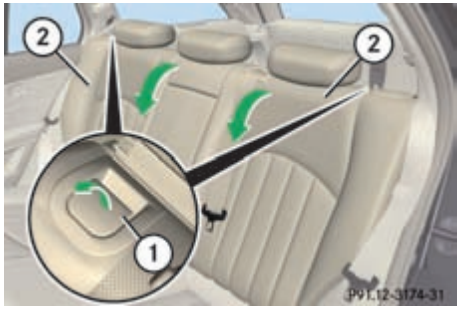
- push the centre seat belt buckle inwards while tilting the right-hand backrest forwards
  or
- if the right-hand backrest has already been tilted forwards, fold the middle seat belt buckle back up.

❗ Before folding the backrests forwards, make sure that:

- the centre seat belt buckle is under the right-hand backrest. Otherwise, the seat belt buckle or the backrest could be damaged.
- the head restraints are folded back and fully inserted, otherwise the head restraints could make contact with the raised rear seat cushion or be damaged.

▶ Fold back the head restraints (▷ page 81).

▶ The two outer head restraints are fully inserted (▷ page 82).



① Backrest release catch
② Backrest

▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand backrest release catch ① upwards.
Corresponding backrest ② is unlocked.

▶ Fold backrest ② forwards.

Loading and stowing

Folding the rear bench seat back



① Seat cushion
② Backrest

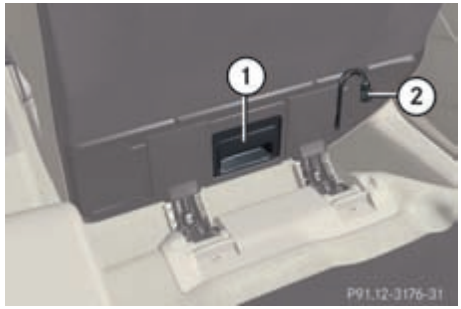
- ▶ Swing backrest ② back until it engages.
- ▶ Swing seat cushion ① back.
- ▶ Push down on seat cushion ① at the front and in the middle until it engages.
- ▶ Fold up and adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 81).

⚠ Risk of injury
Make sure that the rear seat backrest and the seat cushions are fully locked in place.

Removing the seat cushions

You can achieve a larger loading area by removing the rear bench seat cushions.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat cushions are folded forward (▷ page 198).



① Release catch
② Connector for seat heating*

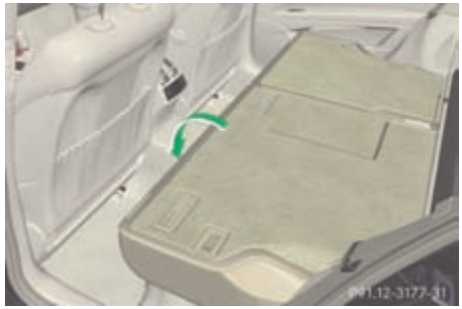
! On vehicles with rear seat heating*, the electrical contact on the bottom of the cushion must be disconnected before removing the seat cushion.

- ▶ Press the connection together on the upper part of the lengthways side and pull out seat heating connector ② from the seat cushion.

i When refitting the seat cushion, join the connections for the seat heating, making sure the connector engages.

- ▶ Pull seat cushion release catch ① and remove the seat cushion upwards.

! Leave the seat cushion hinge in this position. If you fold it back, you could damage the upholstery.



- ▶ Fold backrest forward (▷ page 198).

* optional

Adjusting the backrest position



① Backrest release catch
② Backrest

ⓘ You can adjust the backrests to a second, upright position. This creates a larger load capacity where necessary or greater seating comfort on the folding bench seat.

▶ Pull release catch ① on the right-hand seat upwards and fold backrest ② forwards.

▶ Once backrest ② is disengaged, pull release catch ① upwards again.

▶ Pull release catch ① on the left-hand seat upwards and fold backrest ② forwards.

▶ Once backrest ② is disengaged, pull release catch ① upwards again.

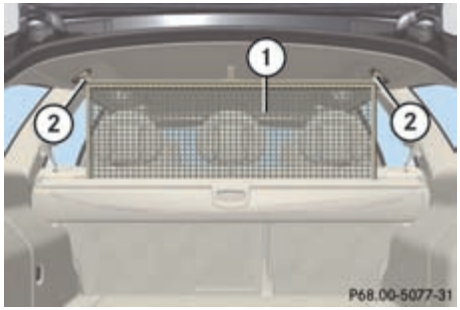
▶ Fold backrests ② of the left-hand and right-hand seats back until they engage.
Backrests ② are now in the second position.

Luggage compartment cover and safety net (Estate)

The luggage cover and the safety net are attached to the rear bench seat backrest as a combined luggage cover and net.

Safety net

⚠ **Risk of injury**
The safety net cannot secure heavy loads. You should therefore always lash down the load.
You could otherwise be injured by objects which have not been sufficiently secured being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change of direction or an accident.



① Safety net
② Safety net retainers

▶ Pull safety net ① up and hook it into retainers ②.

ⓘ You can also use the safety net when the rear seat backrest is folded down. In this case, you should hook the safety net into the front retainers.

Luggage compartment cover

The luggage cover is released automatically when the tailgate is opened or closed, and is automatically raised or lowered. It is therefore not necessary to roll up the luggage cover before loading and unloading the vehicle.

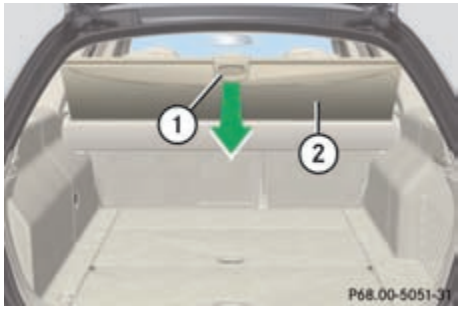
▷▷

Loading and stowing

! While loading the vehicle, make sure that the luggage compartment is not loaded above the lower edge of the side windows. Otherwise, the combined luggage cover and net could be damaged when the tailgate is closed.

Do not place objects on the luggage compartment cover.

Rolling up the luggage compartment cover



① Grab handle
② Luggage compartment cover

▶ Pull luggage cover ② down to the horizontal by handle ①.

▶ Unhook luggage cover ② from the retainers on the left and right-hand sides.

To do this, pull luggage compartment cover ② slightly to the rear and lower it.

▶ Release luggage compartment cover ②.

Luggage compartment cover ② rolls up of its own accord.

Pulling out the luggage compartment cover

▶ Pull out luggage compartment cover ② until it engages.

Removing the combined luggage cover and net

▶ Roll up the safety net and luggage cover ②.

▶ Fold both rear seat cushions forwards (▷ page 198).

▶ Fold the right-hand backrest, and then the left-hand backrest forwards (▷ page 198).

▶ Push the combined luggage cover and net to the left and out of the retainers on the rear seat backrest and remove it.

EASY-PACK system*

EASY-PACK load-securing kit*

Your EASY-PACK load-securing kit comes with accessories which allow you to use your boot/luggage compartment in a variety of ways. You can store the load-securing kit in the wallet provided.

ⓘ Estate: on vehicles with a stowage box* in the luggage compartment, you can keep the wallet and the telescopic rod in the stowage box.

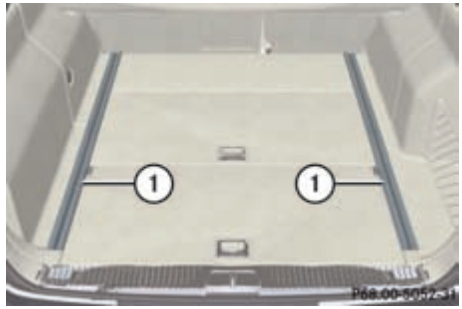


Illustration: Estate
① Loading rails

* optional

Inserting the mounting elements into the loading rail

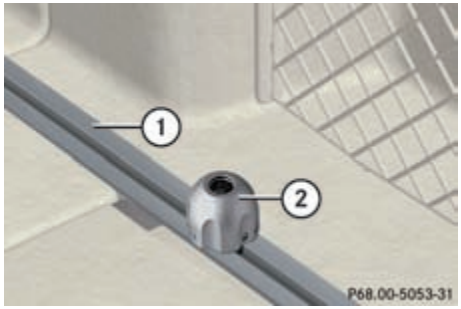


Illustration: Estate

① Loading rail
② Mounting element

You can slide mounting element ② in loading rail ① to various detents and secure it. These detents are marked and positioned at 5-cm intervals along loading rail ①.

You can turn the mounting element in the loading rail to four different positions:

To lock the mounting element

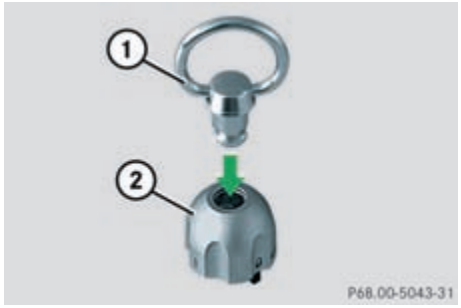
To release the lashing eyelet, the belt reel or the telescopic rod

To remove the mounting element

To push the mounting element to the next detent

- ▶ Turn mounting element ② to .
- ▶ Insert mounting element ② into loading rail ①.
- ▶ Turn mounting element ② to until you feel it clearly engage in loading rail ①.

Inserting the lashing eyelet into the mounting element



① Lashing eyelet
② Mounting element

⚠ Risk of injury

Spread the load evenly between the lashing eyelets. Observe the loading guidelines.

- ▶ Turn mounting element ② in the loading rail to .
- ▶ Insert lashing eyelet ① into mounting element ②.
- ▶ Turn mounting element ② to until you feel it clearly engage in the loading rail.

Belt reel

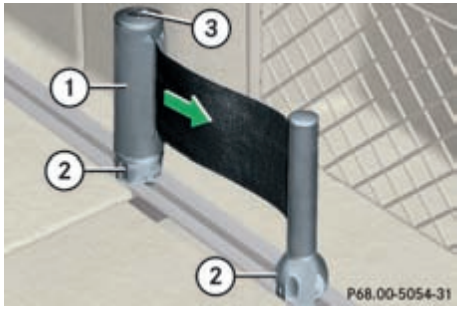


Illustration: Estate

① Belt reel
② Mounting element
③ Locking button

Loading and stowing

The belt reel can be used to secure light loads against the side wall of the boot/luggage compartment to prevent them from moving around.

- Insert two mounting elements ② into a loading rail.
- Turn mounting elements ② in the loading rail to .
- Insert belt reel ③ into mounting elements ②.
- Turn mounting element ② to until you feel it clearly engage in the loading rail.
- Press locking button ① on the belt reel and pull the safety net out in the direction of the arrow.
- Place the load between the securing net and the boot/luggage compartment side wall.
- Press locking button ③ on the belt reel with one hand.
- With your other hand, slowly extend the net around the load until it is secure.

Telescopic rod

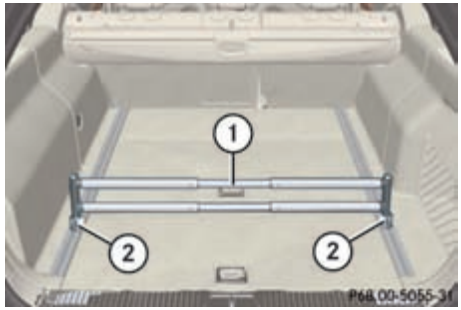


Illustration: Estate

① Telescopic rod
② Mounting element

The telescopic rod can be used to secure the load against the rear seats to prevent it from moving around.

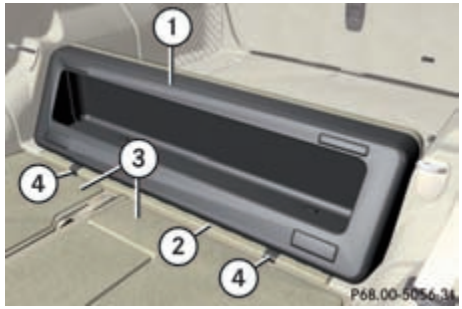
- Insert one mounting element ② into each loading rail.
- Turn mounting elements ② in the loading rail to .
- Insert telescopic rod ① into mounting elements ②.
- Turn mounting element ② to until you feel it clearly engage in the loading rail.

EASY-PACK stowage box* (Estate)

Risk of injury

When you are using the stowage box in the luggage compartment, the backrests of the seats directly in front of it must be fully engaged to the rear and the combined luggage cover and net must be fitted.

The maximum stowage box load is 20 kg. A greater load could come loose in the event of an accident or sudden and sharp braking, and could injure yourself or other occupants.



① Stowage box
② Luggage compartment floor
③ Rear seat backrests
④ Catches

Installing the stowage box

- ▶ Fold the two backrests ③ forward (▷ page 198).
- ▶ Guide stowage box ① into the luggage compartment through one of the rear doors with the opening facing towards the front of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press catches ④ on stowage box ① into the gap between backrest ③ and the luggage compartment floor.
- ▶ Fold backrest ③ back (▷ page 200).

ⓘ Stowage box ① is also held in place from above by the combined luggage cover and net.

Loading the stowage box

- ▶ Fold backrest ③ forward (▷ page 198).
- ▶ Load stowage box ① through the opening on the front.

ⓘ Stowage box ① in the luggage compartment is closed off by the rear bench seat and can carry a maximum load of 20 kg.

- ▶ Fold backrest ③ back (▷ page 200).

Removing the stowage box

- ▶ Fold double backrest ③ forward (▷ page 198).
- ▶ Slide stowage box ① with catches ④ forwards to remove it from the mountings.
- ▶ Remove stowage box ① sideways through a rear door.
- ▶ Fold backrest ③ back (▷ page 200).

Stowage compartments

⚠ **Risk of injury**

The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

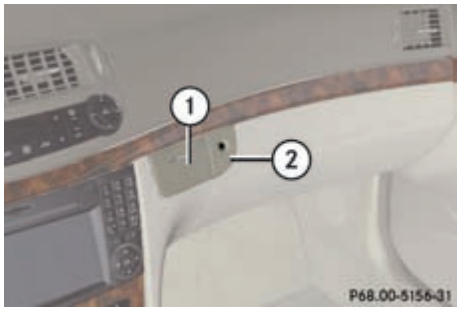
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be carried in the luggage net.

Do not carry hard objects in the ruffled pockets. Objects must not protrude over the top of the ruffled pockets.

ⓘ You will find an overview of the stowage compartments on (▷ page 36).

Glove compartment



① Spectacles compartment/compartment for mobile phone

② Opening button for the glove compartment

The glove compartment can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element (▷ page 306).

- ▶ **To open:** press opening button ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the cover upwards.

Loading and stowing

Spectacles compartment/compartment for mobile phone

▶ **To open:** press lightly on compartment ①.

▶ **To close:** slide compartment ① back in until it clicks into place.

Stowage compartment in the centre console



① Cover
② Insert

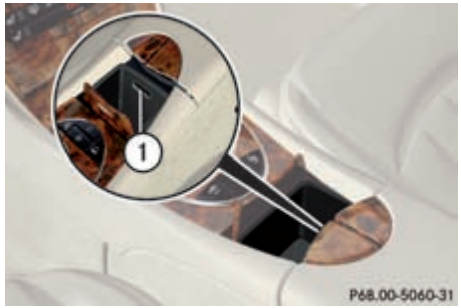
▶ **To open:** press lightly on the marking on the bottom of cover ①.
The stowage compartment opens.

ⓘ Insert ② can be removed for cleaning.

Stowage compartment in front of the armrest



▶ **To open:** press lightly on the marking at the rear of the cover.
The cover opens.



① Handle

▶ **To remove the insert:** pull out the insert by handle ①.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



① Handle

▶ **To open:** pull handle ①.

Stowage compartment in the rear centre console



▶ **To open:** press lightly on the top of the stowage compartment.
The stowage compartment moves out automatically.

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest

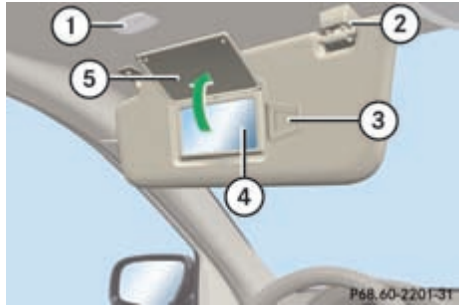


▶ **To open:** push the handle upwards and raise the armrest.

Features

Sun visors

⚠ Risk of accident
Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. You could otherwise be dazzled by bright lights, impairing your view of traffic conditions. As a result you could cause an accident.



① Mirror light*
② Retainer
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

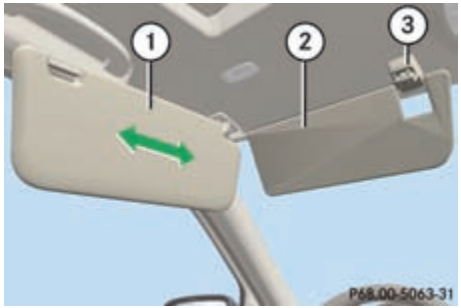
* optional

Features

Mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light* ① only comes on if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

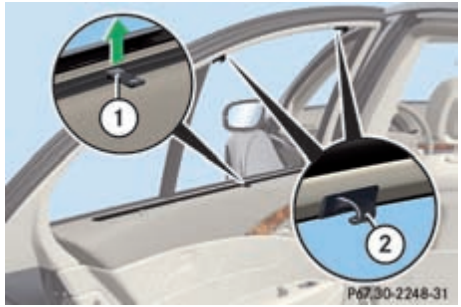
Glare from the side



① Sun visor
② Additional sun visor*
③ Retainer

- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① from retainer ③.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.
- ▶ Slide sun visor ① forwards and back as desired.
- ▶ Fold down additional sun visor* ②.

Roller sunblinds* for the rear side windows



① Tab
② Retainers

- ▶ **To extend:** pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto retainers ② at the top of the window.

! Always guide the roller sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back suddenly, as this would damage the automatic roller mechanism.

! If you drive with the roller sunblind extended and the window open, the roller sunblind may pop out of the retainer and suddenly spring back if you drive at high speeds, e.g. on the motorway. This could damage the inertia reel. Therefore, either close the window or retract the roller sunblind before driving at high speeds.

Rear window blind* (Saloon)



① To extend or retract the rear window blind

! Make sure that the rear window blind can move freely. Otherwise, the blind or other objects could be damaged.

i Always drive with the rear window blind either fully extended or retracted.

* optional

- **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①.
  The rear window blind fully extends or fully retracts.
- **To stop:** briefly press button ① again.

Ashtray*

Ashtray in the cockpit

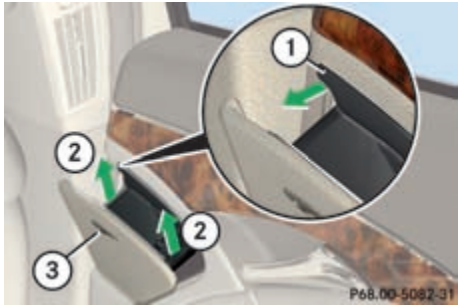


① Cover
② Sliding knob

- **To open:** press lightly on the marking at the bottom of cover ①.
  The ashtray opens.
- **To remove the insert:** press sliding knob ② to the right.
  The ashtray insert slides out slightly.
- **To refit the insert:** press the insert into the holder until it clicks into place.

Ashtray in the rear compartment

The ashtray is located in the rear doors.



① Cinder bar
② To remove the insert
③ Ashtray

- **To open:** press lightly on the top of ashtray ③.
  The ashtray opens.
- **To remove the insert:** fold over cinder bar ① with your finger and lift insert ② upwards.
- **To refit the insert:** press the insert into the holder until it clicks into place.

Cigarette lighter*

⚠ Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.

* optional

Features



① Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press lightly on the marking at the bottom of the cover.

  The ashtray opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.

  Cigarette lighter ① will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12V socket

The socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Socket in the cockpit

A socket is fitted in the centre console on vehicles with the non-smoker's package.



① Socket

- ▶ Press lightly on the marking at the bottom of the cover.

  The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Fold cover of socket ① out to the right.

Socket in the rear passenger compartment

The rear socket is located in the stowage compartment of the centre console.



① Socket

- ▶ Press lightly on the top of the stowage compartment.

  The stowage compartment slides out automatically.
- ▶ Fold the socket cover upwards.

ⓘ The Estate has an additional socket on the left-hand side of the luggage compartment.

Mobile phone*

⚠ Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you must only do so when the traffic situation allows. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and thereby jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. You must therefore only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate reflection-free exterior aerial.

⚠ Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

ⓘ In order to ensure optimum signal quality for mobile phones and to minimise mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. An exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

ⓘ There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle; in some cases these are country-specific. You can obtain these mobile phone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

The mobile phone bracket is in the armrest.

▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 206).

Inserting the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket

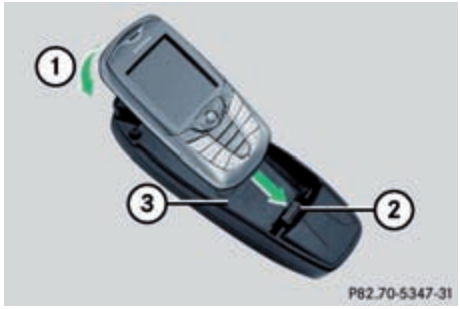
If the mobile phone is inserted into the mobile phone bracket, you can only speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

! Do not attempt to remove the mobile phone and the telephone bracket together. You could otherwise damage the mobile phone bracket.

▶ Remove the cover of the aerial plug from the back of the mobile phone and keep it in a safe place.

* optional

Features



Example illustration

① To engage the mobile phone

② Connector contact

③ Mobile phone bracket

- ▶ Slide the lower end of the mobile phone into connector contact ② in mobile phone bracket ③.
- ▶ Push the top part of the mobile phone in the direction of arrow ① until it engages in mobile phone bracket ③.

  The mobile phone is connected to the hands-free system and to the multi-function steering wheel.

  The battery is charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The charging process is shown in the mobile phone display.

ⓘ The system reads the phone book stored on the SIM card and in the mobile phone memory. If the same entry is stored in both of the phone books, both of these entries will be shown in the multi-function display.

You can make a call using the and buttons on the multi-function steering wheel. You can control other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 141).

ⓘ When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately ten minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the mobile phone will be switched off approximately ten minutes after you have ended the call.

Run-on time:

You can change the run-on time by making an additional phone book entry on the SIM card. For the name, enter "Idletime" and for the number, enter a figure between "1" and "30" (minutes). If you have not entered a number or have entered a different number, the run-on time of ten minutes will still apply.

For information on how to create a phone book entry, refer to the mobile phone operating instructions.

Own number sending:

The hands-free system does not recognise whether own number sending is enabled or disabled in the mobile phone. The phone number is therefore always sent by default.

By creating an additional phone book entry on the SIM card, you can switch the own number sending function on and off. For the name, enter "CALLID" and for the number, enter a "0" or a "1". Entering "0" will prevent the telephone number from being sent; entering "1" will allow it to be sent.

For information on how to create a phone book entry, refer to the mobile phone operating instructions.

Removing the mobile phone from the mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

① To release the mobile phone

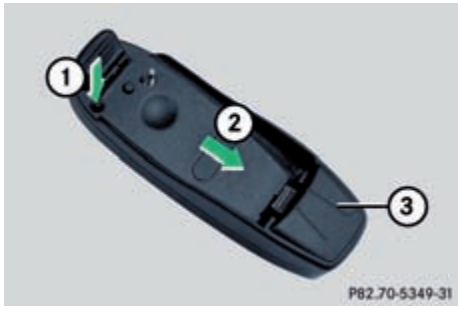
② Mobile phone bracket

▶ Press the release catch in the direction of arrow ① and remove the mobile phone upwards from mobile phone bracket ②.

Fitting a different mobile phone bracket

If you require a different mobile phone bracket for your mobile phone, remove the existing mobile phone bracket and then fit the new one.

Removing the existing mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

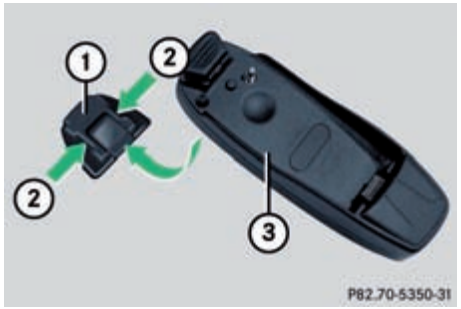
① To release the mobile phone bracket

② To remove the mobile phone bracket

③ Mobile phone bracket

▶ Press the release button in the direction of arrow ① and remove mobile phone bracket ③ in the direction of arrow ②.

Fitting a different mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

① Contact plate

② Recesses

③ Mobile phone bracket

▶ Insert mobile phone bracket ③ into recesses ② of contact plate ①.

▶ Slide mobile phone bracket ③ forwards until it engages.

Features

Infrared reflecting windscreen*

The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves up into the gigahertz range.



① Areas transparent to radio waves

In order to operate radio-controlled equipment (e.g. toll recording systems), areas ① on the windscreen are transparent to radio waves. You can install radio-controlled systems here. These areas can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windscreen.

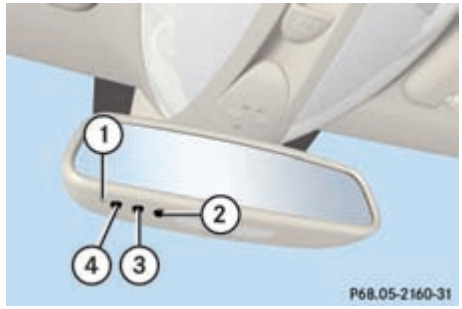
Garage door opener*

The remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

ⓘ The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives. More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available from:

- any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- the HomeLink® hotline (0) 08000 466 354 65 (free of charge) or +49 (0) 6839 907-277 (at a charge)
- the internet: www.homelink.com



Remote control in the rear-view mirror

① Indicator lamp
② Transmitter button
③ Transmitter button
④ Transmitter button

⚠ Risk of accident

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.

Programming the remote control

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by inserting new batteries in the garage door's remote control before programming it.

* optional

- Erase the memory of the integrated remote control (▷ page 216) before programming it for the first time.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated remote control.

  Indicator lamp ① starts to flash after a short while. It flashes about once a second.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only start flashing at a rate of once a second after 20 seconds have elapsed.

- Keep the transmitter buttons depressed.
- Point the garage door's remote control with the transmitter towards the left-hand side of the rear-view mirror from a distance of 5 to 20 cm.

ⓘ The distance between the garage door's remote control and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every position for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.

- Keep the transmitter button on the garage door's remote control depressed until indicator lamp ① starts to flash rapidly.

  The programming was successful if indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.
- Release the transmitter buttons on the garage door's remote control and the integrated remote control.

If indicator lamp ① goes out after approximately 20 seconds and did not flash rapidly before this:

- Release the transmitter buttons on the integrated and portable remote controls.
- Repeat the programming procedure. At the same time change the distance between the garage door's remote control and the transmitter buttons in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the garage door system works with a rolling code, after programming you must synchronise the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror with the garage door system receiver.

You will find further information in the garage door opening system's operating instructions, e.g. the sections on “Synchronising the transmitter” or “Registering a new transmitter”. You can also call the hotline mentioned above.

Opening or closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the transmitter button on the rear-view mirror that you have programmed to operate the garage door.

  Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.

  Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.

ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. The transmission will be halted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indi-

▷▷

cator lamp ① will flash. Press the transmitter button again if necessary.

Clearing the remote control memory

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

  The memory is cleared.

ⓘ You should clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

Floormat* on the driver's side

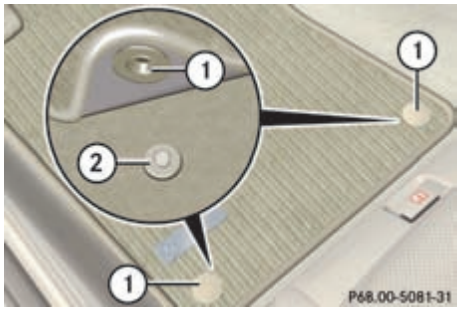
⚠ Risk of accident

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floormats are used, and that the floormats are properly secured.

The floormats must be secured at all times using retainers and studs.

Before you drive off, make sure that the floormats are secure and rectify if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured can slip and thereby interfere with the movement of the pedals.

Do not place floormats on top of one another.



① Press-studs
② Retainers

- ▶ Slide seat backwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** place the floormat in position.
- ▶ Press stud ① onto retainer ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

* optional

Running-in notes 218
Refuelling 218
Engine compartment 222
Tyres and wheels 227
Winter driving 234
Driving tips 236
Driving abroad 238
Trailer towing 239
Service 243
Care 244



Refuelling

Running-in notes

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, it will reward you with excellent performance for a very long period afterwards.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this time. Do not exceed $^{2}/_{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*:

- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only use ranges **3**, **2** or **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1,500 km you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Additional driving tips for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 140 km/h for the first 1,500 km.
- Only bring the engine up to a maximum speed of 4,500 rpm for a brief period.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes if the engine or rear axle transmission on your vehicle has been replaced.

AMG vehicles with a rear axle differential lock*

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle. To better protect the differential gear on the rear axle, you should perform an oil change after a running-in phase of 3,000 km. This oil change will increase the service life of your differential. Have the oil change performed at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Refuelling

Refuelling

⚠ Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating* before refuelling.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not come into direct contact with fuel.

Direct skin contact with fuels or the inhalation of fuel vapours is a health hazard.

⚠ Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This causes damage to the fuel system and engine and could result in the vehicle catching fire.

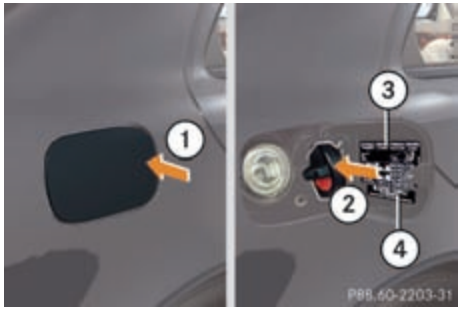
! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel will cause damage to the injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

* optional

! If the wrong fuel has been added by mistake, do not switch on the ignition. If you do, the fuel could enter the fuel lines. The tank and the fuel lines would then have to be emptied. Inform a qualified specialist workshop and have the tank and the fuel lines emptied completely.

When you open or close the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS GO*, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The fuel filler flap is to the rear on the right.



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel cap
③ Tyre pressure table
④ Fuel type

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap to the left and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.

▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! Overfilling the tank could damage the fuel system.

▶ **To close:** replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.

▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If the tank has been run completely dry, it will be necessary to bleed the fuel system (▷ page 294).

Petrol (EN 228)

! Refuel using only unleaded premium grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about petrol under "Fuel" in the index.

i As a temporary measure, but only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce performance and increase petrol consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

In some countries, the available petrol quality may not be sufficient and could cause coking around the inlet valve. In such cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios given on the container.

* optional

Refuelling

E 350 CGI

! Refuel using only unleaded premium grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about petrol under "Technical data" in the index.

i In some countries, only petrol of insufficient quality (high-sulphur fuel) may be available. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. Refuelling with petrol of sufficient quality (sulphur-free fuel) will reduce such odours.

AMG vehicles

! Refuel using only super unleaded petrol with a minimum octane number of 98 RON/88 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about petrol under "Technical data" in the index.

i If the recommended fuel is not available and only as a temporary measure, you may also use premium unleaded petrol, 95 RON/85 MON. This may reduce performance and increase petrol consumption. You must avoid driving at full throttle.

! In emergencies, only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use standard unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. However, using this fuel results in considerably higher petrol consumption and significantly reduced performance. Avoid driving at full throttle, and only drive in drive program **C**.

If no fuel other than regular petrol fuel 91 RON/82.5 MON or a lower grade is permanently available, you should have the vehicle adapted to run on this fuel by the local after-sales service.

Diesel (EN 590)

! Only use diesel that complies with the EN 590 European standard.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about diesel under "Fuel" in the index.

! When refuelling vehicles with a diesel particle filter in countries outside the EU, only low-sulphur Euro diesel with less than 0.005 percent sulphur content by weight should be used. In countries in which diesel with a higher sulphur content is available (e.g. 0.035 percent by weight), the engine oil should be renewed at more frequent intervals. More information about intervals for changing the engine oil can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Using fuel that does not comply with EN 590 can increase wear and damage the engine and the exhaust system. Do not use the following:

- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Bio-diesel

- Vegetable oil
- Petrol
- Petroleum
- Kerosene

Do not add such fuels to diesel fuel and do not use any special additives (exception: flow improvers – see "Low outside temperatures").

Damage caused by the use of unapproved fuels or additives is not covered by the warranty.

E 300 BLUETEC

! When refuelling vehicles with a diesel particle filter in countries outside the EU, only low-sulphur Euro diesel with less than 0.005 percent sulphur content by weight (< 50 ppm) should be used.

Low outside temperatures

The flow properties of diesel may be insufficient at low ambient temperatures.

To prevent operating problems, diesel fuel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months. Your vehicle must be refuelled with this winter diesel at temperatures of -5 °C or below.

You can use this winter diesel at temperatures down to about -20 °C without problems.

If only summer diesel fuel or less cold-resistant winter diesel fuel (e.g. in Mediterranean regions) is available, you should add an amount of flow improver to the fuel corresponding to the outside temperature.

Mix the additive with the diesel in good time, before the flow properties of the diesel become insufficient. Otherwise, malfunctions can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system, e.g. by parking the vehicle in a heated garage.

⚠ Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This would damage the fuel system and engine and could result in a vehicle fire.

Flow improver

The effectiveness of a flow improver is not guaranteed with every fuel. Observe the information provided by the manufacturer when using a flow improver. Only use flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine compartment

Engine compartment

Bonnet

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. If you do so, the bonnet may open up and block your view.

Opening

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

⚠ Risk of injury

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. For this reason you must not reach into the turning area of the fan. You can otherwise be injured.

Vehicles with a petrol engine:
the electronic ignition system uses high voltage. For this reason you must never touch components of the ignition system (ignition coil, ignition cable, spark plug connector or test socket) when:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

Vehicles with a diesel engine:
the electronic injection control uses high voltage. Therefore, never touch fuel injection system components when:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on

▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

⚠ Risk of injury

The windscreen wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper rods.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off and that the key has been pulled out of the ignition lock before opening the bonnet.

The bonnet release lever is located in the driver's footwell.



① Bonnet release lever

▶ Pull release lever ①.

The bonnet is released.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded out away from the windscreen. You can otherwise damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

The handle for opening the bonnet is located above the radiator grille.



② Bonnet catch handle

▶ Pull handle ② of the bonnet catch outwards from the radiator grille and lift the bonnet from underneath by the radiator grille.

Closing

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.

▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

ⓘ If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.8 l oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds. You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

You will find further information about engine oil in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 385).

Checking the engine oil level

To do so:

- the vehicle should be parked on level ground.
- the engine should be switched off for at least five minutes if the engine was at normal operating temperature.
- the engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine was not at operating temperature (i.e. if you only started the engine briefly).

Via the on-board computer*

ⓘ Only possible on the E 420 CDI. On all other models a dipstick is used to check the engine oil level (▷ page 224).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 76).

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button to select the message: `Engine oil level Measuring now`

The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the display:

- `Engine oil level OK`
- `Add 1.0 litre to reach maximum oil level`

▷▷

* optional

Engine compartment

- Add 1.5 litres to reach maximum oil level
- Add 2.0 litres to reach maximum oil level

▶ Top up the oil if necessary (▷ page 225).

Other messages in the multi-function display

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and there is too much oil, you will see the following message:

Eng. oil level
Reduce oil level

▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

! There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine.

If the Switch ignition on to check engine oil level message appears:

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 76).

You will see the following message if you did not observe the required waiting time:
Observe waiting period

▶ Repeat the measurement after about five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.

▶ Repeat the measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if the engine was only started briefly).

The following message appears if the engine is running:
Engine oil level Not when engine on

▶ Switch off the engine and wait for five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature, or for about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if the engine was only started briefly), before measuring.

i If you wish to cancel the measurement, press the ▽ or △ button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Using the oil dipstick



Illustration: vehicle with a petrol engine (E 350)
① Oil dipstick
② Maximum mark
③ Minimum mark

▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.

▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.

▶ Insert oil dipstick ① into the oil dipstick tube to the stop, and take it out again.
The oil level is correct if the level is between minimum mark ③ and maximum mark ②.

▶ Top up the oil if necessary.

The difference in quantity between minimum mark ③ and maximum mark ② is approximately 2 litres.

On vehicles with a 4-cylinder petrol engine and vehicles with an 8-cylinder petrol engine, the difference between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ② is approximately 1.5 litres.

Topping up the engine oil



Illustration: vehicle with a petrol engine (E 500)
① Cover



Example of a vehicle with a diesel engine (E 220 CDI)
① Cover

▶ Unscrew cap ① and remove it.

▶ Top up with the amount of oil required.

! Do not add too much oil. If too much oil is added and the oil level is above the maximum mark on the dipstick, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged. Have excess oil siphoned off.

▶ Screw cap ① onto the filler neck.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

Coolant

⚠ Risk of injury

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature gauge must display less than 70 °C. You could otherwise be scalded by escaping hot coolant.

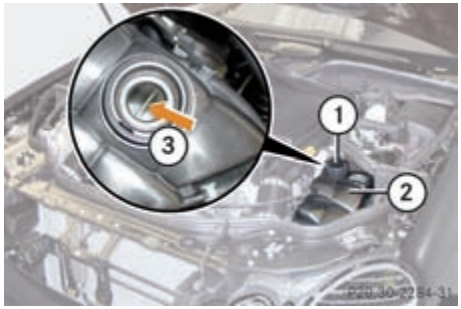
Coolant consists of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

▷▷

Engine compartment

Checking the coolant level

The expansion tank is located in the engine compartment on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Cover
② Expansion tank
③ Marker bar

▶ Slowly turn cap ① by half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.

There is sufficient coolant in expansion tank ② if the coolant is level with the marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold or approximately 1.5 cm higher when hot.

▶ Top up the coolant if necessary.

▶ Replace cap ① and tighten all the way to the stop.

You will find further information about coolant in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 388).

Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system*

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment on the right when viewed in the direction of travel. The headlamp cleaning system is also supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.



① Cover

▶ Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

⚠ Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Use

- a windscreen washer fluid additive such as MB Summerwash to prevent smearing (for temperatures above freezing).
- a windscreen washer fluid additive with antifreeze properties such as MB Winterwash (if there is a risk of frost).

▶ Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

! Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

* optional

▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.

▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it clicks into place.

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (with run-flat characteristics)*

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres* should only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, characteristics such as handling, vehicle noise emissions and fuel consumption may be adversely affected. In addition, the wheels may come into contact with the body or axle components when heavily loaded or when driving with snow chains. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If wheels or tyres other than those which have been tested are fitted:

- the brakes or chassis components could be damaged
- wheel and tyre clearances can no longer be guaranteed

This could cause an accident.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. This invalidates the General Operating Permit for the vehicle. ▷▷

* optional

Tyres and wheels

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel*.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

! Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bumps on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after off-road trips or after travelling on rough roads. Damaged wheels could cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 229). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture.
- Regularly check the pressure of all your tyres (including the spare tyre*), particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 229).

Notes on driving

- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed and stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres inspected at a specialist workshop, for example at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, could get damaged.

* optional

Direction of rotation

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

ⓘ You may fit a spare tyre* against the direction of rotation.

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system allows you to continue driving the vehicle even when one or more tyres lose all air pressure.

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor* and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit*[30].

[30] Only for certain countries

* optional

It is therefore recommended to additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

ⓘ A TIREFIT kit* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find notes on driving with a flat tyre in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 328).

Tyre tread

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Bear in mind that:

- tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads when the tread depth is less than 3 mm. You should thus replace tyres that have insufficient tread.
- winter tyres should be replaced when the tread depth is 4 mm or less because otherwise they no longer provide adequate grip.
- the tread on a tyre may not wear evenly. You should thus regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres. If necessary, turn the steering wheel so that you can see the tyre tread more easily.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident due to the reduced grip of the tyres on the road.

Tyre pressures

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Tyre pressure that is either too high or too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's driving safety, which could lead you to cause an accident. You should therefore regularly check the pressure of all your tyres (including the spare tyre*), particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary.

To test tyre pressure, use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor*, the tyre pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

▷▷

Tyres and wheels

If the vehicle is to be heavily laden or driven at high speeds, the tyre pressure must be adapted according to the specifications given in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 218).

Use the highest specified tyre pressure for the spare wheel*.

⚠ Risk of accident

Should the tyre pressure drop repeatedly:

- Check the tyre for foreign bodies.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

Tyre pressure that is too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's active safety, which could lead to your causing an accident.

Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in ambient temperature.

If you measure the tyre pressure in enclosed spaces where the temperature differs from the outside temperature, you will have to correct the measured value accordingly.

When the vehicle is driven, the tyre temperature, and with it the tyre pressure, will increase depending on the road speed and the load on the tyres.

Therefore, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The pressure of warm tyres should only be corrected if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics (e.g. by causing aquaplaning)

E 350 CGI[31]/E 300 BLUETEC: the values on the tyre pressure information label (fuel filler flap) are for the use of the vehicle in partially laden and fully laden condition whilst driving at maximum speed.

Despite what is stated on the tyre pressure information label, for speeds up to 210 km/h the values stated can be reduced as follows, without a reduction in safety:

-0.4 bar /-6 psi: **E 350 CGI**

-0.3 bar/-4 psi: **E 300 BLUETEC**

This improves the ride comfort of your vehicle, however the fuel consumption could increase slightly.

Also check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel*.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

⚠ Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tyre pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure loss warning system is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of

31 Only for certain countries.

* optional

pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object.

In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multi-function display.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres
- road conditions are wintry
- you are driving on sand or gravel
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration)
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, consult the table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure in all four tyres is set correctly for the operating conditions concerned.

▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 229).

⚠ Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tyre with insufficient pressure results in an instability of the vehicle when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The standard display appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 125).

▶ Press ▽ or △ to select the tyre pressure function:

`Run Flat Indicator active`
`Menu: R-Button +`

▶ Press the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

`Restart Run Flat Indicator?`
`Yes Cancel`

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the + button.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

`Run Flat Indicator restarted`

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the − button.

or

▶ Wait until the message

▷▷

Tyres and wheels

`Restart Run Flat Indicator? Yes Cancel` disappears.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically*

The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics are fitted to all wheels. These monitor the pressure in all four tyres, which you have set when restarting the tyre pressure monitor. The monitor warns you when the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres.

⚠ Risk of accident

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

ⓘ The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

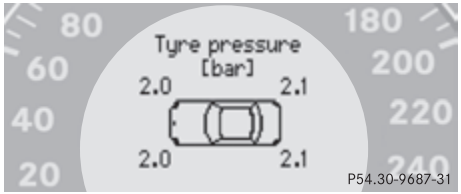
ⓘ If you are carrying a deflated tyre in the vehicle, you may only reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if:

- the deflated tyre is no longer in the vehicle
- you have adjusted the tyre pressure correctly

Calling up the tyre pressure using the on-board computer

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button to select the tyre pressure function.



The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes or you have not driven faster than 25 km/h since the vehicle was parked, the following message appears:

`Tyre pressure displayed only after driving for a few minutes`

ⓘ The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a pressure gauge. The tyres pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ when the vehicle is at high altitude. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

Tyre pressure warning

If the tyre pressure on one or more wheels drops significantly, a message appears in the multi-function display.

The tyre pressure of the affected wheel(s) will be displayed in a red rectangle. You will also hear a warning tone.

* optional

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values, e.g. if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

If you wish to define the new reference values manually:

▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.

Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 229).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The standard display appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 125).

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button to select the Tyre pressure function or wait until the following message appears:

Tyre pressure displayed only after driving for a few minutes

▶ Press the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 243).

The following message appears in the multi-function display: Check current tyre pressure?

▶ Press the + button.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

Tyre pressure monitor restarted

The tyre pressure monitor has stored the pressure of the tyres as a new reference value.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the − button.

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ Risk of accident

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions: for example size, offset, etc.

After every wheel interchange/change, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **130 Nm**.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts of the correct size which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The wheels may be interchanged every 5,000 km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear, provided that the vehicle has the same size front and rear tyres. Do not reverse the direction of tyre rotation.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor*.

▷▷

* optional

Winter driving

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor*, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Always have the wheels interchanged/changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Winter driving

Points to remember

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter.

Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. Only then can the effect of the ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC* driving systems be ensured in winter too.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

⚠ Risk of accident

Winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use, can no longer provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

In such circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent Speedtronic [32] to the maximum permissible speed for winter tyres (▷ page 154).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 229).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor* (▷ page 232).

⚠ Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel* when driving with winter tyres, bear in mind that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel* replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends

[32] Only available for certain countries.

* optional

that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

! Information about the use of snow chain-compatible AMG winter tyres is applicable for AMG tyres. Use of snow chains is only permissible with these tyres.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations.
- Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels, e.g. the "Minispare" or collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- Always fit snow chains to both rear wheels, even on vehicles with 4MATIC*. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! If snow chains are fitted to the front wheels, they may come into contact with the bodywork and axle components when the vehicle is in motion and damage the tyre or the vehicle.

On vehicles with AIRMATIC DC*, you must only drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been fitted (▷ page 156).

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

i You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 60). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Winter driving

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage neutral.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission*: shift the selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control using corrective steering.

* optional

Driving tips

Driving tips

Rolling with the engine switched off

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering or the service brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking require significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Braking

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

⚠ Risk of accident

Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill stretches, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or, on vehicles with automatic transmission*, select shift range **1**, **2** or **3**.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control, Speedtronic or Distronic*.

This uses the braking effect of the engine and you will not have to brake to such an extent to maintain the same speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet roads

If driving in heavy rain for a prolonged period of time without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes, when braking for the first time. You must brake harder.

You must therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Brake firmly after driving on a wet road. This way the brake discs will become warm, drying more quickly, which will protect them against corrosion.

* optional

Limited braking performance on salted roads

⚠ Risk of accident

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc.

New brake pads/linings

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

⚠ Risk of accident

New brake pads/linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum braking effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake pads/linings have been replaced.

High-performance brake system for AMG vehicles

The high-performance brake system is designed for heavy loads. Braking can therefore cause noises. This will depend on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

Because of this, it is impossible to state a mileage that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear.

Tyre grip

⚠ Risk of accident

Whereas the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. Otherwise you could cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a light film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving abroad

Driving on wet roads

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts, and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permitted still water depth is 25 cm.
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

! Note that vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles create waves. This could mean that the maximum permitted water depth is exceeded.

You must observe these notes, otherwise damage may occur to the engine, electrics or transmission.

Driving abroad

Points to remember

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain the relevant workshop directories from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You can find further information about fuel grades on (▷ page 218).

Symmetrical dipped beam

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. Oncoming traffic will be dazzled less.

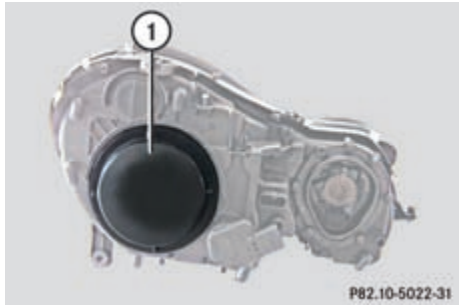
⚠ **Risk of injury**

Vehicles with xenon headlamps*:

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Do not, therefore, remove the cover on xenon bulbs.

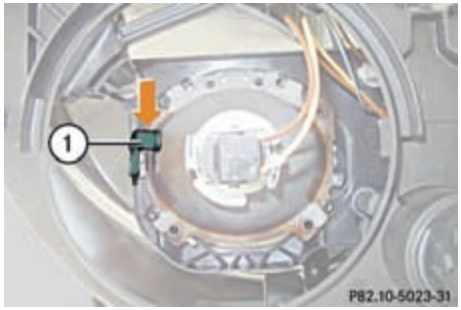
Do not change xenon headlamps yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



① Protective cap

▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.



① Switchover lever

▶ Switch lever ① over.

▶ Replace the cap.

⚠ Risk of accident

Have your headlamps switched back to asymmetrical dipped beam if you visit a country in which traffic drives on the same side of the road as in the country in which your vehicle was registered. You may otherwise dazzle the oncoming traffic and could cause an accident.

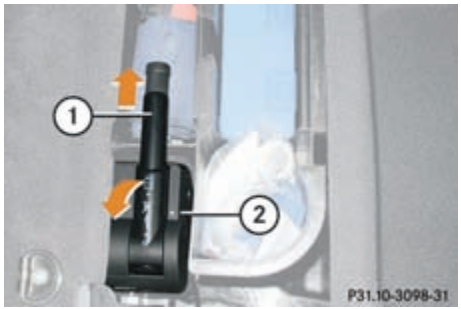
Trailer towing

Folding out the ball coupling

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fit the ball coupling.

ⓘ In vehicles with a folding bench seat, first remove the folding bench seat cushion (▷ page 86) and fold up the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 195).

The telescopic lever is under the boot/luggage compartment mat on the left-hand side.



① Telescopic lever

② Indicator lamp

⚠ Risk of accident

Make sure that the ball coupling is fully engaged both when it is folded in and when it is folded out. The indicator lamp is not lit.

Do not pull the telescopic lever if a trailer is attached. The trailer could otherwise come loose.

▶ Pull telescopic lever ① out forwards.

▶ Pull telescopic lever ① upwards.

The ball coupling disengages and folds out from under the rear bumper.

Indicator lamp ② flashes. The trailer power socket folds away automatically.

▶ Guide telescopic lever ① back again.



Trailer towing

▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow by hand until it engages in a vertical position.

Indicator lamp ② goes out.

The message `Trailer tow hitch Check locking mech.` is shown in the multi-function display until the ball coupling is engaged.

▶ Remove the protective cap from the ball coupling.

Notes on towing a trailer

⚠ Risk of accident

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- The permitted trailer drawbar noseweight
- The permitted trailer load
- The permitted rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values which must not be exceeded in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the “Technical data” section.

You will find installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 375).

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight on the ball coupling is 76 kg (Saloon) or 84 kg (Estate). However, the actual noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer coupling and trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

! Use a noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Bear in mind that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual noseweight.

i On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. In this case, you should use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Coupling up a trailer

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not connect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your hand could become trapped between the bumper and drawbar.

! Do not uncouple a trailer with overrun brake between the bumper and drawbar, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged by the spring action of the overrun brake.

▶ Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.

▶ Couple up the trailer.

▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

Driving tips

In Germany, the maximum permitted speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is 80 km/h.

! A maximum speed of 80 km/h should not be exceeded, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- consumes more fuel

On long and steep downhill gradients you must select a lower gear in good time, or in vehicles with automatic transmission*, select shift range **1**, **2** or **3**.

i This also applies if you have activated cruise control, Distronic* or Speedtronic. This uses the braking effect of the engine and you will not have to brake to such an extent to maintain the same speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate.

▶ Do not counter-steer.

▶ Brake if necessary.

⚠ Risk of accident

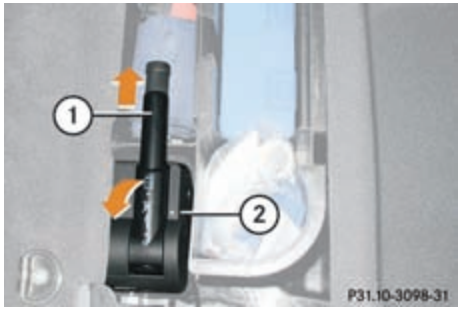
On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

Folding in the ball coupling

i Fold in the ball coupling when you are not using the trailer tow hitch.

* optional

Trailer towing



① Telescopic lever
② Indicator lamp

▶ Place the protective cap on the ball coupling.

⚠ Risk of injury
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the pivoting range of the ball coupling. Otherwise, they could be injured.

▶ Pull telescopic lever ① out forwards.

▶ Pull telescopic lever ① upwards.
The ball coupling disengages and folds down under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ② flashes.

▶ Guide telescopic lever ① back again.



▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow by hand until it engages behind the bumper.
Indicator lamp ② goes out and the message in the multi-function display disappears.

Trailer power supply

The trailer socket of your vehicle is equipped at the factory with a permanent power supply.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

! You can connect accessories with a maximum power consumption of 240 W to the permanent power supply.
You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

You can obtain further information about installing the trailer electrics from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both of these can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fitting the adapter



① Connector with lug
② Socket with groove

- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the connector with lug ① into groove ② on the socket and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Make the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

Service

Active Service System PLUS

ASSYST PLUS, the Active Service System, tells you when the next service is due. Whenever a service is due, this is shown in the multi-function display:

`Service A due in .. days`
`Service A due in .. km`
`Service A due now`



The letter indicates how much time the workshop will require to carry out the service work. The letters displayed range from A for a short service duration to H for a long service duration.

ASSYST PLUS does not record any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected. In order to maintain the time-dependent service schedule, you should call up the service due date and make a note of it before you disconnect the battery. The alternative is to subtract the battery-disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Fading out the service message



① Reset button

- ▶ Press reset button ①.

Care

Exceeding the service due date

One of the following messages appears in the multi-function display:

`Service A overdue by .. days`

`Service A overdue by .. km`

You will also hear a warning tone.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the service indicator when it carries out the necessary service work.

If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, you may be contravening the relevant laws, your warranty may be invalidated and ex gratia claims may be refused.

Calling up the service due date

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press or to select the **Basic display** menu (▷ page 125).
- Press or to select the service information.

  The service symbol and the service due date are displayed.
- To select a different display, press , or .

Care

Notes on care

Regular and proper care maintains the value of your vehicle.

It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove the following substances immediately, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard:

- Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off afterwards.
- Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Remove tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Use silicone remover to remove wax.
- Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally responsible manner.

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces, otherwise you could damage the paintwork.

Vehicle care

! Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

Automatic car wash

⚠ Risk of accident

The vehicle is braked when HOLD is activated. Therefore, deactivate HOLD before the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

! Do not use a touch-free automatic car wash that uses chemical agents to wash the vehicle.

Preferably use one with high-pressure jets for prewashing.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. There is otherwise a risk of damage to the exterior mirrors.

! Make sure the side windows are completely closed, the ventilation/heater blower is fully turned off and the windscreen wiper switch is set to **0**. The rain sensor may otherwise be activated, for instance, leading to inadvertent wiper sweeps being triggered. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe any wax and drying agents off the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

High-pressure cleaners

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle or - especially - the tyres. You could otherwise damage the tyres and cause an accident.

! Observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle (at least 30 cm).

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door joint
- electrical components

▷▷

Care

- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to failures or leaks.

Cleaning the wiper blades and the outside of the windscreen

⚠ Risk of injury

Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. There is otherwise a risk of the windscreen wipers being set in motion and causing injury.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 76).
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position ▬ on the combination switch (▷ page 105).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** or remove it when the wiper arms are vertical (▷ page 76).

! Only fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen when they are in a vertical position, otherwise you will damage the bonnet.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- ▶ Clean the windscreen and the wiper blades.
- ▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before the ignition is switched on.

! Do not clean the wiper blades too often, otherwise the rubber may become porous, resulting in wiper noise.

Cleaning the windows

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the insides of the windows with a damp cloth or commercially-available glass cleaner. Avoid touching the inside of the rear windscreen and the side windows with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or rings. You could otherwise cause damage to the windows, rear window heating or aerial on the rear window.

i Anti-glare film retrofitted to the insides of the windows could interfere with radio or mobile phone reception, especially if it is conductive or metal-coated film. Information about anti-glare film can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning the headlamps

- ▶ Clean the headlamp lenses with a wet sponge.

! Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Do not use the following:

- dry cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvent

You could otherwise scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

Plastic trim

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe plastic parts with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).
- ▶ **Light soiling:** use a low-foaming soap (e.g. a light liquid hand soap) diluted in water.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use a cleaning agent that is solvent-free and non-corrosive. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz cleaning product for this purpose.

Cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard

- ▶ Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean the plastic parts and the dashboard.
- ▶ If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

⚠ **Risk of injury**
Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an airbag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

Leather upholstery*

! Cleaning

- Clean genuine leather covers using a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down using a dry cloth. When doing this, make sure that the leather does not become soaked. For leather care, you should use leather care foam A 001 986 59 71 10. You can purchase this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e. g. washing up liquid).
- Clean fabric covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e. g. washing up liquid). When cleaning, take care not to rub too vigorously and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean Alcantara covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

ⓘ Note that leather covers are a natural product and as such are subject to a natural ageing process and may react differently (e.g. increased formation of wrinkles) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity, intense heat).

Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the quality (both appearance and comfort) of the covers is retained over time.

Care of exhaust tail pipes (AMG vehicles)

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface.

Regular care of the exhaust tail pipes will ensure that their original shine is restored.

! Do not clean exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents such as wheel cleaner.

▷▷

* optional

Care

Use the chrome cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz for cleaning. Information about chrome cleaning agents can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning Distronic*



① Distronic* cover

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.

▶ Clean cover ① in the radiator grille with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

Cleaning Parktronic*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



① Parktronic* sensors in the front bumper (left-hand side)

▶ Clean sensors ① in the bumper with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors. If you intend to use a high-pressure cleaner or a steam cleaner to clean the sensors, observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle.

Trailer coupling*

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

▶ Remove any rust using a wire brush.

▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.

! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.



① Ball neck head

▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease ball coupling ①.

▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer coupling is working properly.

* optional

Maintenance on the ball coupling and trailer coupling can also be performed by any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Where will I find...? 252
Display messages 257
Troubleshooting 282
Locking/unlocking in an emergency 306
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints 309
Changing the batteries 310
Changing the bulbs 311
Replacing the wiper blades 315
Flat tyre 317
Battery 329
Jump-starting 333
Towing and tow-starting 337
Fuses 340



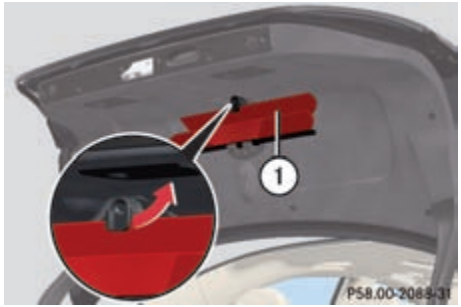
Where will I find...?

Where will I find...?

Warning triangle

Saloon

The warning triangle is secured on the inside of the boot lid.

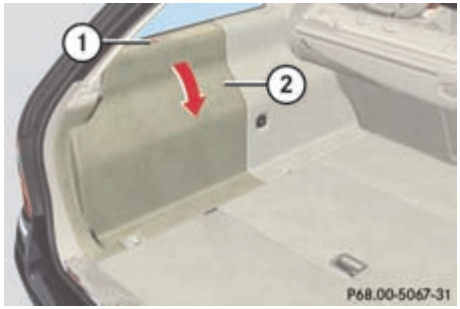


① Warning triangle

▶ Turn the catch 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove warning triangle ①.

Estate

The warning triangle is located in a red box behind the side trim panel on the left-hand side of the luggage compartment.



① Release button
② Side trim panel

▶ Press release button ①.

▶ Fold side trim ② inwards.



① Warning triangle

▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



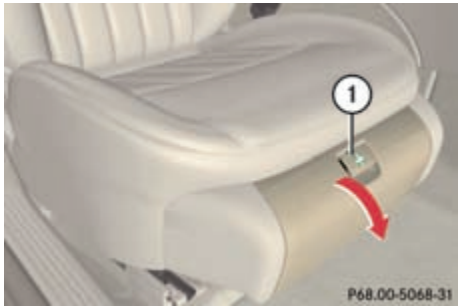
① Retainer
② Side reflectors
③ Feet

- ▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using retainer ①.

First-aid kit

ⓘ Check the expiry date of the first-aid kit annually, and replace the contents if necessary.

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment under the front-passenger seat.



① Handle

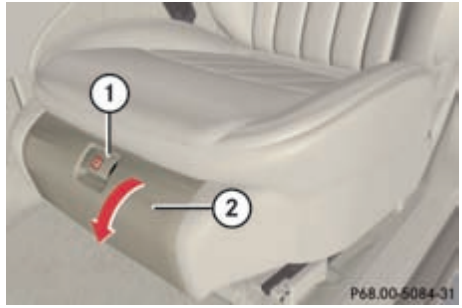
- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up.
- ▶ Fold the cover forwards.
- ▶ Remove the first-aid kit.

Fire extinguisher*

ⓘ Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every two years. Otherwise, it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The fire extinguisher is located in the stowage compartment underneath the driver's seat.



① Handle
② Cover

- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up.
- ▶ Pull cover ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher from the stowage compartment.

* optional

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit, jack and spare wheel*

The vehicle tool kit is located in a stowage compartment underneath the floor of the boot/luggage compartment.

⚠ Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

If you are carrying out work on the vehicle, you must use stands.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip and level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door or the boot lid/tailgate is opened or closed) and you could be seriously injured.

ⓘ When using the jack, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tyre" section (▷ page 324).

Saloon

▶ Fold up the boot floor (▷ page 192).

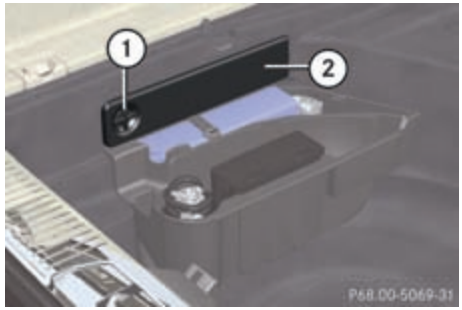
Estate

▶ Open the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 193).

Vehicles with folding bench seat*

▶ Open the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 193).

ⓘ To reach the vehicle tool kit, the side cover must first be released.



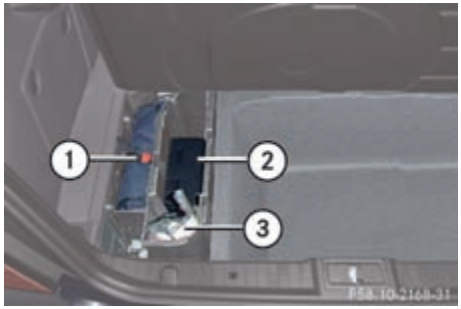
① Rotary catch
② Cover

▶ Turn rotary catch ① clockwise to the stop and remove cover ②.

* optional

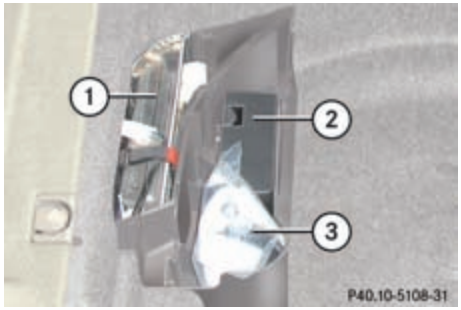
Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

Saloon



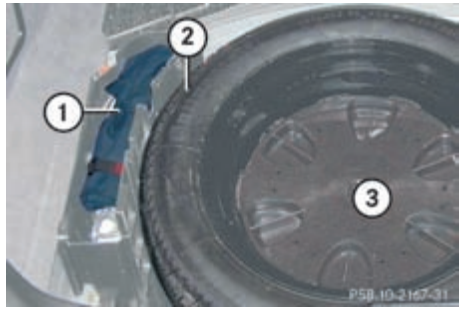
① Vehicle tool kit, jack, folding chock
② Electric air pump
③ TIREFIT kit

Estate



① Vehicle tool kit, jack, folding chock
② Electric air pump
③ TIREFIT kit

Vehicles with "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*/collapsible emergency spare wheel* or a spare wheel



① Vehicle tool kit, wheel wrench, jack, folding chock
② "Minispare" emergency spare wheel/collapsible emergency spare wheel or spare wheel
③ Fastening element

ⓘ Vehicles with collapsible emergency spare wheel:
The electric air pump is under fastening element ③.

* optional

Where will I find...?

Removing the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*/collapsible emergency spare wheel or spare wheel*

- ▶ Saloon: remove the luggage well (▷ page 256).
- ▶ Estate: remove the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 194).
- ▶ Turn fastening element ③ anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel/collapsible emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel ②.

Removing or fitting the luggage well

You can only remove the luggage well from the Saloon.



① Securing clips

② Luggage well

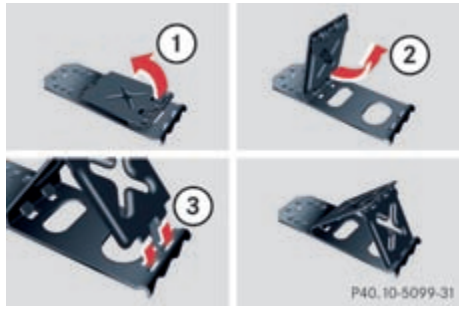
- ▶ **To remove:** unscrew securing clips ① from the securing bolts by turning the clips anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Lift up luggage well ② in the area of securing clips ①.
- ▶ Remove luggage well ② from the boot.



- ▶ **To fit:** insert the luggage well into the boot in such a way that securing clips ① are roughly aligned with the securing bolts.
- ▶ Press the front edge of the luggage well under the trim of the loading edge in the direction of the arrows.
- ▶ Press securing clips ① up to the stop against the securing bolts.

Setting up the foldable wheel chock

The folding wheel chock serves as an additional measure for securing the vehicle against rolling away, e.g. when a wheel is being changed.



① To fold the plates upwards

② To fold out the lower plate

③ To insert the plate

- ▶ Fold both plates ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into openings in base plate ③.

* optional

Display messages

Notes

The on-board computer shows warnings or malfunctions in the multi-function display. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone.

The multi-function display shows high-priority display messages in red. In the following tables, these display messages are printed in red.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

⚠ Risk of accident

No further messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display fails.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the instructions provided for HOLD (▷ page 155) and parking (▷ page 113).

The following tables contain all the display messages.

Hiding display messages

After a few seconds, the on-board computer automatically hides some low priority display messages. Other messages remain visible in the multi-function display until you hide them yourself.

Some high priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multi-function display shows these messages continuously until the causes of the messages have been remedied.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

▶ Use the  ,  ,  or  button to select another display.

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory** (▷ page 131).

Display messages

Text messages

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of the vehicle could be impaired if service work is carried out incorrectly. There is a risk that you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
120 km/h	Maximum speed exceeded	The maximum speed has been exceeded[33].	▶ Drive more slowly.
ABS	ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	**⚠ Risk of accident** ABS, ESP® and therefore also PRE-SAFE® are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS has also been deactivated. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

[33] Only for certain countries.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS	ABS, ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP® and therefore also PRE-SAFE® are unavailable due to undervoltage. BAS has also been deactivated. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC	Override	Distronic* is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.	▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC	- - -	An activation condition for Distronic* is not fulfilled.	▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed (▷ page 145). or ▶ Check activation conditions for Distronic*.
DISTRONIC	inoperative	Distronic* is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC	currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Distronic* is deactivated and is temporarily inoperative, if: • the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille is dirty • its function is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • the radar sensor system is temporarily unavailable, e.g. because of electromagnetic radiation. • the radar sensor system has not detected any vehicles or stationary objects, e.g. traffic signs, for a long time. • the system has overheated.	Distronic* is available again and the display message disappears when the dirt (e.g. slush) falls off while you are driving or if the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Clean the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 248). ▶ If necessary, wait until the system has cooled down. ▶ Restart the engine.
ESP	inoperative See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® and therefore also Brake Assist and PRE-SAFE® are unavailable due to a malfunction. The ⚠ warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
P	Selector lever in park position	You have switched off the engine with the KEYLESS GO button* and opened the driver's door. or With HOLD activated, you have either: • opened the driver's door and released the seat belt or • switched off the engine or • opened the bonnet The horn may also sound at regular intervals. The horn becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The engine cannot be started.	▶ Move the selector lever to **P**. The engine can be started again.
P	Selector lever in park position	You have tried to switch off the engine with the KEYLESS GO button* while the selector lever is in position **R** or **D**.	▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
Please shift to	P or N	You have attempted to start the engine while the selector lever is not in position **P** or **N**.	▶ Move the selector lever to **P** or **N**.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
PRE-SAFE	inoperative See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of injury** PRE-SAFE® has failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure	displayed only after driving for a few minutes	The tyre pressure monitor* is measuring the tyre pressure.	▶ Drive on. The tyre pressures will appear in the multifunction display after you have been driving for a few minutes.
Please correct	the tyre pressure	Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*: the pressure of one or more tyres is too low or the tyre pressures of the individual wheels display a large discrepancy.	▶ Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (▷ page 229).
Tyre pressure monitor	inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor* is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor* and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor	inoperative No wheel sensors	The tyre pressure monitor* is deactivated because the vehicle is fitted with wheels that do not have suitable wheel sensors.	▶ Have wheels with suitable wheel sensors fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. Once wheels with the correct wheel sensors have been fitted, the tyre pressure monitor* reactivates automatically after a few minutes of driving.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tyre press. mon.	Wheel sensor missing	The tyre pressure monitor* is not receiving a signal from at least one wheel because a wheel has been fitted which does not have suitable sensors (e.g. the spare wheel). Or there is a malfunction in at least one wheel sensor. A line is displayed in the multi-function display for the tyre concerned instead of the tyre pressure value.	▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor* and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Once wheels with suitable wheel sensors have been fitted again, the tyre pressures are displayed in the multi-function display after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre pressure monitor	currently unavailable	The tyre pressure monitor* is temporarily deactivated. The voltage of the vehicle's electrical system is too low or radio interference prevents the reception of sensor signals.	▶ Drive on. Once the causes have been eliminated, the tyre pressure monitor* automatically reactivates after a few minutes of driving.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tyre pressure	Check tyres	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant pressure loss.	▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Check the tyres. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 229). ▶ Repair or change the faulty wheel as necessary (▷ page 317). ▶ Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system once the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 230).
Run Flat Indicator	inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is deactivated due to a malfunction.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check tyres,	then restart Run Flat Indicator	There was a tyre pressure warning message.	▶ Make sure that the pressure set is correct for all tyres (▷ page 229). ▶ Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 230).
HOLD	off	HOLD has been deactivated. The vehicle is skidding or a condition for activating SBC HOLD is no longer met when the brake pedal is firmly depressed.	▶ Reactivate HOLD later.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
HOLD	cannot be activated See Owner's Manual	A condition for activating HOLD has not been met.	Check the conditions for activating HOLD (▷ page 155). ▶ Close the bonnet. ▶ Close the driver's door. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Release the parking brake. ▶ Switch off all consumers that are not required. HOLD can be reactivated as soon as the on-board voltage is sufficient.
HOLD	inoperative See Owner's Manual	A malfunction has occurred.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC	inoperative	Speedtronic and cruise control or Distronic* are not operational.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SRS	Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems are faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Cruise control	- - -	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met.	▶ Activate ESP® (▷ page 60) ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed (▷ page 143).

* optional

Display messages

Symbol messages

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of the vehicle could be impaired if service work is carried out incorrectly. There is a risk that you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are: • a faulty alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics	▶ Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions allow and check the poly-V-belt. ▶ **If it has torn:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If it is not damaged:** have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Estate: the tailgate is open.	▶ Close the tailgate.
	Saloon: the boot lid is open.	▶ Close the boot lid.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		⚠ **Risk of accident** Vehicles with an anti-theft alarm system*: you are driving with the bonnet open.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Close the bonnet.
		At least one door is open. The display symbol shows you which doors are open.	▶ Close the doors.
		The cooling fan for the coolant is faulty.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 ℃, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In doing so, avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.
	Vehicle rising	Vehicles with AIRMATIC Dual Control*: your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.	
	Vehicle rising Please wait	Vehicles with AIRMATIC Dual Control*: the vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary.	▶ Do not pull away. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears. The vehicle has reached the level required for driving.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	STOP Car too low	⚠ **Risk of accident** AIRMATIC Dual Control* is faulty.	! Avoid large steering angles, otherwise the wing or the tyres could be damaged when you drive on. Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. ▶ Pull over and select a higher vehicle level. The vehicle may be raised, depending on the type of fault. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	Malfunction	The AIRMATIC Dual Control* function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.	▶ Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Trailer tow hitch Check lock mechanism	The trailer tow hitch* is not correctly engaged.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Allow the ball coupling to engage in the end position (▷ page 239).
	Brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.	▶ Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Brake immediately	A malfunction occurred with HOLD activated. or Vehicles with manual transmission: with HOLD activated, you have either: • opened the driver's door and released the seat belt or • switched off the engine or • opened the bonnet The horn may also sound at regular intervals. The horn becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The engine cannot be started.	▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message in the multi-function display disappears. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it (▷ page 113). The engine can be started again.
	EBV, ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBV, ABS and ESP® are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS has also been deactivated. PRE-SAFE® is therefore also not operational. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Check brake fluid level	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.	▶ Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.
	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake.
	Rear left backrest not locked or Rear right backrest not locked	The left or right rear seat backrest is not engaged.	▶ Fully engage the rear seat backrest (▷ page 198).
	Clean fuel filter		▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop vehicle, turn engine off	The coolant is too hot.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. ▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	Coolant Stop vehicle, turn engine off	The poly-V-belt may have torn.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. ▶ **If it is not damaged:** do not start the engine again until the display message goes out. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. ▶ **If it has torn:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low.	▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 225). ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
	Left-hand cornering light or Right-hand cornering light	The left-hand and/or right-hand cornering lamp* is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Dipped beam, left or Dipped beam, right	The right-hand or left-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 311). ▶ **Bi-xenon headlamp*:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Left-hand trailer turn signal or Right-hand trailer turn signal	The left-hand or right-hand trailer turn signal is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb.
	Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Trailer Left-hand tail lamp or Trailer Right-hand tail lamp	The left-hand or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb.
	AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. Constant headlamp mode is switched on.	▶ Switch the lights to manual control in the on-board computer (▷ page 135). ▶ Switch the lights on and off using the light switch.
	Rear left turn signal Back-up bulb on or Rear right turn signal Back-up bulb on	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Turn signal in left-hand mirror or Turn signal in right-hand mirror	The turn signal lamp on the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Front left turn signal Back-up bulb on or Front right turn signal Back-up bulb on	The front left-hand or right-hand turn signal is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 311).
	3rd brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Left brake-/tail lamp Back-up bulb on or Right brake-/tail lamp Back-up bulb on	The left-hand or right-hand rear brake lamp is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.*	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Main beam, left or Main beam, right	The left-hand or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 311).
	Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System* is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System*.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Left-hand licence plate lamp or Right-hand licence plate lamp	The left-hand or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 311).
	Switch off lights	You did not switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO. or ▶ If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.
	Front left-hand foglamp or Front right-hand foglamp	The front left-hand or right-hand foglamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Rear left-hand foglamp or Rear right-hand foglamp	The left-hand or right-hand rear foglamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Front left-hand parking lamp Back-up bulb on or Front right-hand parking lamp Back-up bulb on	The front left-hand or right-hand parking lamp is faulty.	▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 311). ▶ **Bi-xenon headlamp*:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Left-hand reversing lamp or Right-hand reversing lamp	The left-hand or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Left-hand tail lamp Back-up bulb on or Right-hand tail lamp Back-up bulb on	The left-hand or right-hand tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Replace air cleaner	The engine air filter must be replaced.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Check engine oil level when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 223) and top up the engine oil if necessary. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
	Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 223) and top up the engine oil if necessary. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
	Engine oil level Stop vehicle, turn engine off	There is insufficient oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Top up the engine oil and check the level (▷ page 223).
	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter.	▶ Siphon off excess engine oil until it is at the specified level. Observe the legal requirements.
	Cannot measure engine oil level	The measuring system is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Display malfunction Consult workshop	One or more electronic systems are unable to deliver information to the on-board computer. The following systems may have failed: • Coolant temperature gauge • Rev counter • Cruise control or Speedtronic display	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Tyre pressure Caution Tyre defect	⚠ **Risk of accident** One or more tyres is losing air rapidly. The affected wheel is highlighted in the tyre pressure display of the tyre pressure monitor*.	▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Repair or change the tyre (▷ page 317).

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Tyre pressure Check tyres	The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The affected wheel is highlighted in the tyre pressure display of the tyre pressure monitor*.	▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Check the tyres. ▶ Repair or change the faulty tyre if necessary (▷ page 317). ▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 229). The warning will disappear automatically after you have been driving for a few minutes with the corrected tyre pressure.
	Change key batteries	The batteries of the KEYLESS GO key* are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 310).
	Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO key* is not in the vehicle. It will no longer be possible to centrally lock the vehicle and start the engine if the engine is switched off.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Look for the KEYLESS GO key*.
	Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO* key is not detected while the engine is running, because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.

▷▷

* optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO key* cannot be detected at present.	▶ Change the location of the KEYLESS GO key* within the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
	Key still in vehicle	The KEYLESS GO key* was detected inside the vehicle during locking.	▶ Remove the KEYLESS GO key* from the vehicle.
	Please replace key	The key no longer functions.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	inoperative Battery weak	The battery voltage is insufficient. The auxiliary heating/ventilation* has switched off or cannot be switched on.	▶ Drive for a longer distance. The battery is being charged. The auxiliary heating/ventilation* is reactivated as soon as there is sufficient battery voltage.
	inoperative Refuel	There is insufficient fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating* cannot be switched on.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	inoperative See Owner's Manual	The auxiliary heating* has a temporary malfunction or is faulty.	▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down: try to switch on the auxiliary heating* four times, waiting for several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the auxiliary heating* does not switch on: visit a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		There is only a small amount of fuel in the fuel tank.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. The operation of the auxiliary heating* can no longer be guaranteed.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Enter PIN:	You have not yet logged on to your mobile phone*.	▶ Enter the PIN for the SIM card.
	Bluetooth ready	The Bluetooth connection between your mobile phone and the audio system or COMAND APS* is not activated.	▶ The Bluetooth connection between your mobile phone and the audio system or COMAND APS* is not activated, see separate operating instructions.
	No telephone inserted	Your mobile phone is not inserted in the bracket*.	▶ Insert mobile phone into the bracket* (▷ page 211).
	Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.	▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 226).

* optional

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

Points to remember

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of the vehicle could be impaired if service work is carried out incorrectly. There is a risk that you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Indicator and warning lamps in switches and buttons

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
One or all of the indicator lamps in the seat ventilation* button are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The seat ventilation* has switched itself off automatically.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The seat ventilation* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
One or all of the indicator lamps in the seat heating* button are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The seat heating* has switched itself off automatically.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The seat heating* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.

* optional

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The steering wheel heating* indicator lamp on the lower left lever of the steering column is flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The steering wheel heating* has switched itself off automatically.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The steering wheel heating* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
The indicator lamp in the A/C button on the Thermatic/4-zone Thermotronic* control panel flashes three times when you press the button. The cooling system cannot be switched on.	Cooling has been deactivated due to a malfunction.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The indicator lamp in the REAR rear-window heating button is flashing. The rear-window heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The rear-window heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*: The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit.	A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has therefore been disabled.	

▷▷

* optional

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*: The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit.	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The automatic child seat recognition* is malfunctioning.	▶ Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, e.g.: • Notebooks • Mobile phones • Cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is still lit: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS is unavailable due to a malfunction. Therefore, Brake Assist, ESP®, EBV and PRE-SAFE® are, for example, also deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 257). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.	▶ Reactivate ESP® (▷ page 60). Exceptions: (▷ page 60). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® is unavailable due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.	▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 258). ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® or traction control has intervened because at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or Distronic* is deactivated.	▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal while you are driving. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 60).
The red brake system warning lamp comes on while you are driving. You will also hear a warning tone.	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake. The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 257). ▶ Under no circumstances should you top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.
The red distance warning lamp* lights up while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the speed selected.	▶ Increase the distance.

* optional

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red distance warning lamp* lights up while the vehicle is in motion. You will also hear a warning tone.	⚠ **Risk of accident** You are approaching a vehicle in front at too great a speed or Distronic* has detected a stationary obstacle in your line of travel.	▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	There is insufficient coolant in the expansion tank. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level. Observe the warning notes (▷ page 225). Top up the coolant if necessary. ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In doing so, avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.

▷▷

* optional

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.	▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level. Observe the warning notes (▷ page 225). Top up the coolant if necessary. ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.	▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has run dry.	▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. Emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction: • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (on vehicles with a petrol engine) The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.	▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow tyre pressure monitor* warning lamp is on.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure monitor* has detected a sudden or significant pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.	▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 257). The warning light will go out after the flat tyre has been changed and you have been driving for a few minutes.
SRS The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems are faulty. The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▷▷

* optional

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts up[34].	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 95).
After the engine starts you will hear a warning tone for up to 6 seconds[34].	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver's seat belt is not fastened.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 95). The warning tone ceases.
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after starting the engine, as soon as the driver's door or the front-passenger door is closed.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 95). The warning lamp goes out.
	⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat.	▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out.

[34] Only for certain countries.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and you hear an intermittent warning tone.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have driven faster than 25 km/h for a short time.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 95). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have driven faster than 25 km/h for a short time.	▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. The operation of the auxiliary heating* can no longer be guaranteed.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

* optional

Troubleshooting

Warning tones

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft warning alarm* is triggered.	You have opened the vehicle using the emergency key element without deactivating the anti-theft alarm system* first.	▶ Switch off the alarm (▷ page 62).
You hear a warning tone.	A message appears in the multifunction display.	▶ See the explanations for the display message (▷ page 257).
You hear a warning tone.	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake.
You hear a warning tone.	You did not switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO. or ▶ If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.
You hear a warning tone.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 95).
You hear a continuous tone.	You have switched off the engine and opened the bonnet or the driver's door with HOLD activated.	▶ Deactivate HOLD (▷ page 155).

* optional

Accident

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank has been damaged. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion.	▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the ignition key. Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.		▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You cannot detect any damage.		▶ Start the engine as normal.
The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats have been triggered.	Your vehicle has been involved in a rear-end collision.	▶ Reset the NECK-PRO head restraints (▷ page 309).

Troubleshooting

Fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.	▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not released.	▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 306).
	The opening mechanism is jammed.	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry.	There is air in the fuel system.	▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Switch on the ignition for approximately 10 seconds (key in position **2** in the ignition lock). ▶ Start the engine continuously for up to 40 seconds until it runs smoothly. The fuel system is now free of air. If the engine does not start: ▶ Wait two minutes. ▶ Repeat the starting procedure for up to 40 seconds. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine will not start.	HOLD is activated.	▶ Deactivating HOLD (▷ page 155). ▶ Start the engine again.
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply.	▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 110). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a diesel engine: The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating. The reserve fuel warning lamp is on and the fuel gauge shows **0**.	The fuel tank has been run dry.	▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 294).
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter motor operating.	The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged.	▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 333). If the engine does not start despite attempting to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▷▷

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit.	▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
A coolant temperature of over 120 °C is displayed. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound (▷ page 120).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 225). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop/start driving.

Automatic transmission*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear	The transmission is losing oil.	▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **2nd** gear and reverse gear.	▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**. ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **2nd** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

* optional

Troubleshooting

Parktronic*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic button lights up.	Parktronic has malfunctioned and has switched itself off.	▶ If problems persist, have Parktronic checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The Parktronic sensors are dirty or there is interference.	▶ Clean the Parktronic sensors (▷ page 248). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.	▶ See if Parktronic functions in a different location.

* optional

Headlamps and turn signals

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The headlamps or the turn signals in the exterior mirrors are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.
	The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter.	▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.	▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.	▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Troubleshooting

Windows

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
A side window will not close.	An object has become trapped between the window and the door frame.	▶ Remove the object(s). ▶ Close the side window.
	There are objects in the window guide rail which are preventing the window from being raised.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
	You cannot see the cause.	▶ Close the side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature (▷ page 108).

Mirrors

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
An exterior mirror has been pushed out of position.		Vehicles with exterior mirrors that cannot be folded in/out electrically: ▶ Push the mirror into the correct position manually. Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors*: ▶ Press the mirror-folding button* (▷ page 91) repeatedly until you hear a distinct click. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the mirror as usual (▷ page 91).

* optional

Key

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	▶ To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 306). ▶ Check the key batteries (▷ page 310) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 310).
	The key is faulty.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 306). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The battery charge indicator lamp of the key does not go on during the test.	The key batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 310).
You have lost a key.		▶ Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
You have lost the emergency key element.		▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.

▷▷

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The key has been in position **0** for a considerable time.	▶ Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. ▶ Check the starter battery and recharge it if necessary (▷ page 329). ▶ Start the engine.
	The on-board voltage is too low.	▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating* or interior lighting, and try to turn the key again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and recharge it if necessary (▷ page 329). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 333). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

KEYLESS GO*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 306). ▶ Check the KEYLESS GO key batteries (▷ page 310) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 310).
	There is a fault with KEYLESS GO.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to open the vehicle again. ▶ Have the KEYLESS GO key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 306).
The battery check lamp in the KEYLESS GO key does not light up when tested.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 310).

▷▷

* optional

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle cannot be started using the KEYLESS GO key and the KEYLESS GO button. The KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle.	A door is open. The key therefore cannot be detected so easily.	▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
	You did not depress the brake when starting the engine.	▶ Depress the brake and press the KEYLESS GO button.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.	▶ Start your vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key in the ignition lock.
You have lost the KEYLESS GO key.		▶ Have the KEYLESS GO key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.

Auxiliary heating*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The auxiliary heating is not working.	The fuel level is down to the reserve level.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	The battery is not sufficiently charged.	▶ Charge the battery.
	The auxiliary heating is faulty.	▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or off using the remote control.	The remote control display shows FAIL and the symbol. The signal transmission between the remote control and the vehicle is faulty.	▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary. ▶ Make another attempt to switch the auxiliary heating on or off using the remote control.
	The remote control display shows FAIL and the symbol. There is not enough fuel in the tank, or the auxiliary heating is faulty.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking up the vehicle

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than six weeks.	Damage resulting from non-use may occur if the vehicle is parked up for long periods.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice. ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 331).

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Emergency key

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked or locked with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door or the boot lid (Saloon), the anti-theft alarm system* will be triggered (▷ page 62).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

▶ Press the or button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

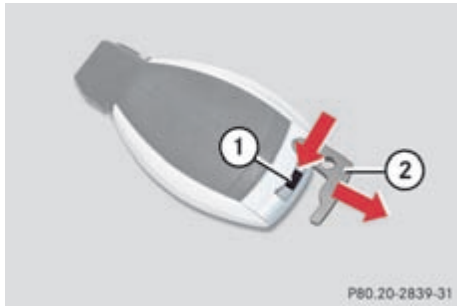
or

▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button* on the selector lever. The KEYLESS GO key* must be in the vehicle.

or

▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS GO*. The KEYLESS GO key* must be outside the vehicle.

Releasing and removing the emergency key element



① Release catch
② Emergency key element

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Unlocking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*:

▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 306).



1 To unlock

▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise to position 1.

The door is unlocked.

On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

* optional

Locking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be locked centrally with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the boot lid/tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 70).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the doors are still visible. Press the locking knobs down manually if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 306).



1 To lock

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

ℹ On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Check whether the doors and the boot lid/tailgate are locked.

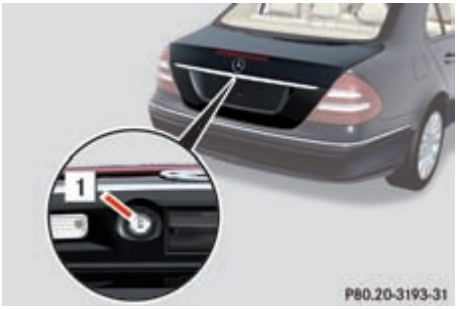
Opening/closing the boot

To unlock the boot

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is enough space above the boot lid.

If the boot can no longer be unlocked with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*:

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 306).



Boot lock

1 To unlock the boot

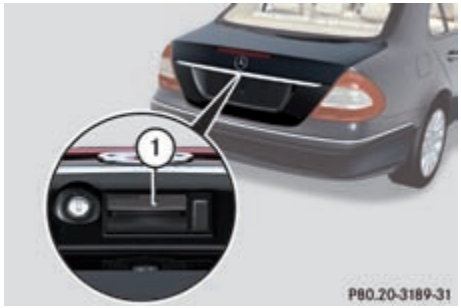
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the boot lock.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1 and pull the boot lid handle.

  The boot is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

* optional

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Opening the boot manually (remote boot lid closing feature*)



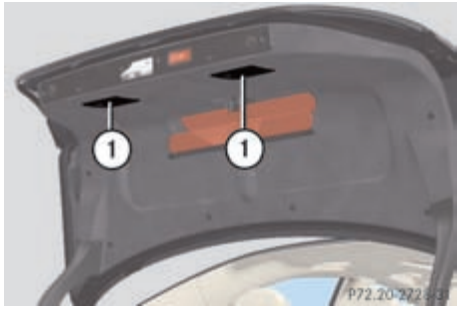
To open the boot lid
① Handle

▶ Lift the boot lid by handle ①.

Closing the boot manually (remote boot lid closing feature*)

⚠ Risk of injury
Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the boot lid.

ⓘ Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



To close the boot lid
① Recess

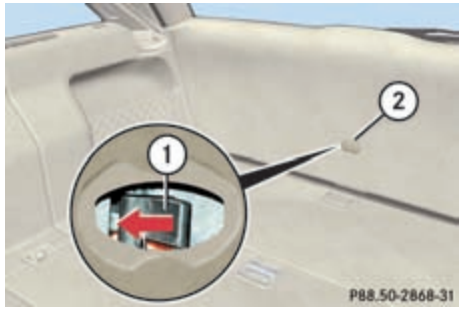
▶ Pull the boot lid down using recess ①.

▶ If necessary, close the boot lid from the outside by pushing down the edge.

Opening the tailgate

If the tailgate cannot be opened, use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

ⓘ On vehicles with a folding bench seat* you can use the handle to open the tailgate from the inside (▷ page 72).



① Release catch
② Release catch cover

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

* optional

- ▶ Pull cover ② off the tailgate trim.
- ▶ Push release catch ① to the left as far as the stop and open the tailgate.

Releasing the parking lock manually

In the event of an electrical fault, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**, e.g. if you wish to tow the vehicle away.



Releasing the parking lock manually
① Screwdriver or similar implement

- ▶ Open the stowage compartment in the centre console.
- ▶ Remove cup holder*.
- ▶ Hold the cover open at an angle of approximately 45 °.
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or similar implement ① into the opening.
- ▶ Press implement ① downwards and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
- ▶ Remove implement ①.

The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

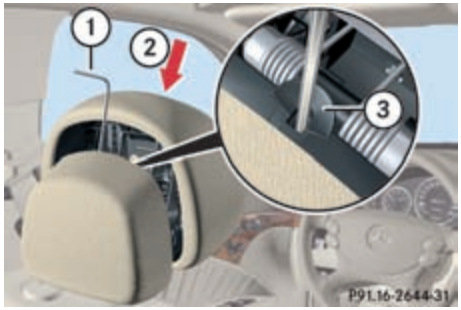
If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats. Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognise when head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have NECK-PRO head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, following a rear-end collision.

ⓘ If you have problems resetting the head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

* optional

Changing the batteries



① Resetting tool
② To press back head restraint cushion
③ Guide

- ▶ Take resetting tool ① out of the glove compartment.
- ▶ Insert resetting tool ① into guide ③ between the head restraint cushion and the rear head restraint cover.
- ▶ Press resetting tool ① downwards until you hear the head restraint deployment mechanism engage.
- ▶ Pull out resetting tool ①.
- ▶ Firmly press back head restraint cushion ② until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second head restraint.

Changing the batteries

Notes

It is advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Key or KEYLESS GO key*

Checking the batteries

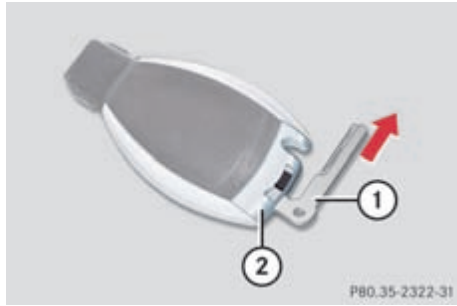
- ▶ Press the 🔒 or 🔓 button.

The batteries are in order if the battery charge indicator lamp lights up briefly.

Changing the batteries

You require two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 306).



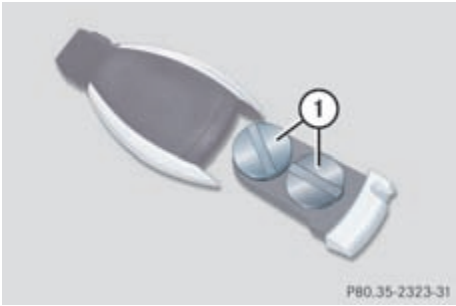
① Emergency key element
② Battery tray

* optional

▶ Insert emergency key element ① into the opening in the key and push in the direction of the arrow.

Battery tray ② is released.

▶ Pull battery tray ② out of the key.



① Batteries

▶ Remove old batteries ① from the battery tray.

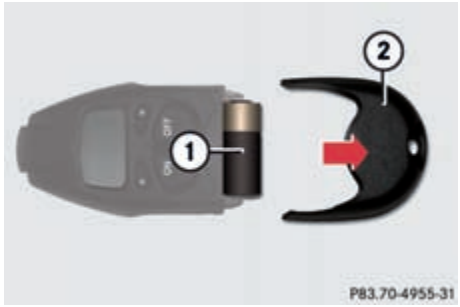
▶ Insert the new batteries beneath the contact spring with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Push the battery tray back into the key housing until the battery tray engages.

▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Auxiliary heating* remote control

One 6V pin battery, type 2CR11108 is required.



① Battery

② Battery cover

▶ Prise apart the side arms of battery cover ② and slide off battery cover ②.

▶ Remove old battery ①.

▶ Insert the new battery. Observe the polarity signs on the back of the remote control when doing so.

▶ Slide battery cover ② back onto the remote control.

▶ Use the remote control to check the vehicle's auxiliary heating functions.

Changing the bulbs

Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all bulbs function correctly at all times.

⚠ Risk of injury

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

⚠ Risk of injury

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Do not, therefore, remove the cover on xenon bulbs.

▷▷

* optional

Changing the bulbs

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of injury

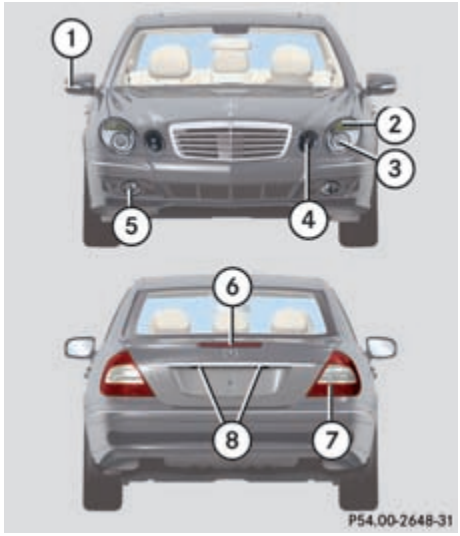
HiP bulbs are pressurised and may explode when you change them, thereby injuring you.

Do not change HiP bulbs yourself; have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

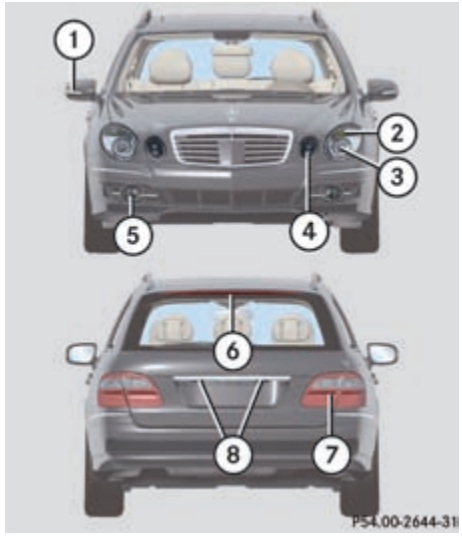
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not change the LEDs yourself. You could otherwise damage the LEDs or parts of the vehicle.

Overview



Saloon



Estate

Front bulbs

	Bulb	Type
①	Additional turn signal lamp	LEDs[35]
②	Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
③	Dipped-beam headlamp	H7 55 W[36] or D1S 35 W*[37]
④	Main-beam headlamp	H7 55 W
	Side lamp/parking lamp	W 5 W or LED*[35]
⑤	Front foglamp	H11 55 W[35]

Rear bulbs

	Bulb	Type
⑥	Third brake lamp	LED[35]
⑦	Rear foglamp	HiP[35]
	Side lamp/parking lamp	HiP[35]
	Reversing lamp	HiP[35]
	Brake lamp	HiP[35] or LED*[35]
	Turn signal lamp	HiP[35]
⑧	Licence plate lamp	C 5 W

Before changing bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs:

- Dipped-beam headlamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)
- Main-beam headlamp
- Replacing the bulb in the side lamp/parking lamp (vehicles with halogen headlamps)
- Turn signal lamp (front)
- Licence plate lamp

Observe the following points:

- Use only the bulb types specified here.
- To prevent a short-circuit, switch off the lights before changing a bulb.
- Only hold bulbs with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ Have the headlamp setting checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

35 These bulbs must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

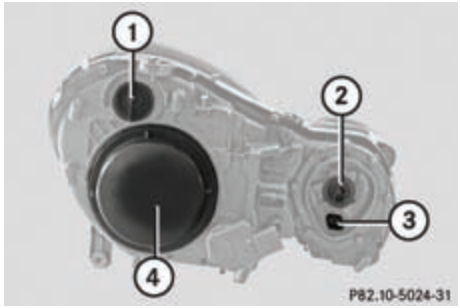
36 Vehicles with halogen headlamps.

37 Vehicles with xenon headlamps*: always have these bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

* optional

Changing the bulbs

Changing the front bulbs



Halogen or bi-xenon* headlamps

① Bulb holder for turn signal
② Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp
③ Bulb holder for side/parking lamp
④ Housing cover for dipped-beam headlamp (halogen/bi-xenon headlamps)

Replacing dipped-beam headlamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ④ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder anti-clockwise until it is released.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb holder.
- ▶ Change the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into the headlamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place housing cover ④ back on and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Replacing the bulbs in the main-beam headlamp

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and remove it together with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the headlamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Replacing the bulb in the side lamp/ parking lamp (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ③ anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ③.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ③.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ③ into the headlamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Replacing the bulbs in the turn signal lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and remove it along with the bulb.
- ▶ Turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① into the headlamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.

* optional

Changing the rear bulbs

Changing the bulbs in the licence plate lamps



Licence plate lamps (Saloon)
① Screws

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ Remove screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the licence plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the licence plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace and tighten screws ①.

Replacing the wiper blades

Windscreen wiper blades

⚠ Risk of accident

The windscreen will not longer be properly wiped if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

⚠ Risk of accident

The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

! Make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper to avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades.

Removing



Moving the wiper blades to a vertical position

Vehicles without KEYLESS GO*

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position — (▷ page 106) on the combination switch.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, turn the key to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.

▷▷

* optional

Replacing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.
- Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

Vehicles with KEYLESS GO*

- Switch off the engine.
- Take your foot off the brake pedal.
- Set the windscreen wipers to position — (▷ page 106) on the combination switch.
- Press the KEYLESS GO button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, press the KEYLESS GO button.
- Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.
- Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

Removing the wiper blades



- Remove the wiper blade from the retainer on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Fitting

- Slide the new wiper blade into the retainer on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Rear window wiper blade (Estate)

⚠ Risk of injury

The wiper arm could be set in motion and injure you if the windscreen wipers are switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blade.

Removing



① Wiper blade
② Tab
③ Retainer
④ Removing

* optional

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Turn wiper blade ① at a right angle to wiper arm.
- ▶ Press tab ② and push wiper blade ① off the retainer in the direction of arrow ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ①.

Fitting

- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into retainer ③ in the opposite direction to arrow ④ until tab ② engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Turn wiper blade ① parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Flat tyre

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 255)
- a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* (▷ page 255)
- a collapsible emergency spare wheel* (▷ page 255)
- a spare wheel* (▷ page 255)
- the MOExtended run-flat system* (▷ page 328)

Preparing the vehicle

ⓘ Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOE tyres*.

- ▶ Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on solid, non-slippery, level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Shift to either first or reverse gear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

For all vehicles

- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle (▷ page 252) or warning lamps at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

⚠ Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

If you intend to work under the vehicle, it must be placed on stands.

▷▷

* optional

Flat tyre

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar as jacking supports. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while the wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door or the boot lid/tailgate is opened or closed) and you could sustain serious injuries.

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT in outdoor temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ Risk of accident

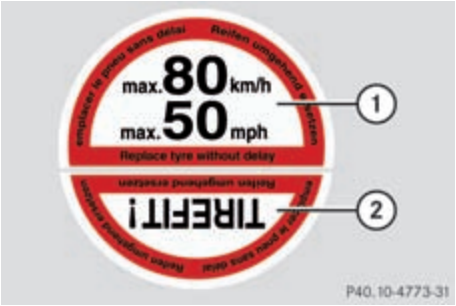
In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and TIREFIT is unable to provide breakdown assistance:

- if there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- if the wheel rim is damaged
- if you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove TIREFIT, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the electric air pump from the stowage well underneath the boot/luggage compartment floor (▷ page 254).



① Driver's field of vision sticker
② Wheel sticker

- ▶ Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

⚠ Risk of injury

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

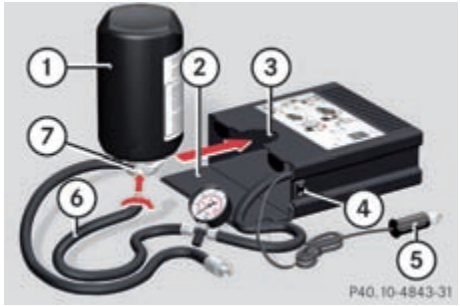
If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

⚠ Risk of injury

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions shown on the sticker on the electric air pump.

Your vehicle may be equipped with one of two different air pumps. Version 1 can be identified by the flap, behind which the hose with the pressure gauge and cable are located; version 2 has a pressure gauge integrated in the electric air pump.

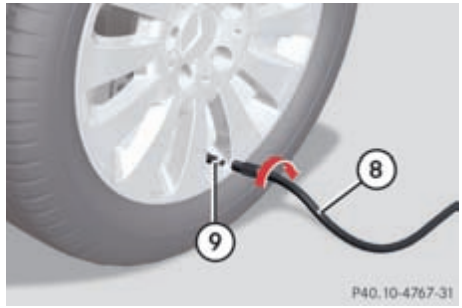
Version 1



Version 1

① TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
② Flap
③ Recess
④ On/off switch
⑤ Electric connector with cable
⑥ Air pump hose
⑦ Flange

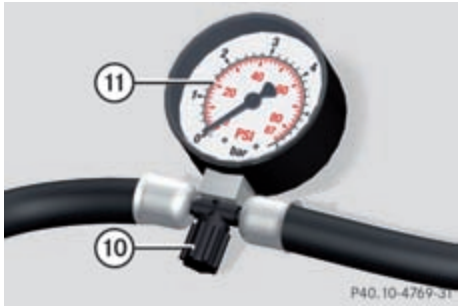
▶ Open flap ② on the electric air pump.
▶ Pull connector ⑤ and air pump hose ⑥ from the housing.
▶ Screw air pump hose ⑥ onto flange ⑦ of TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ①.
▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ③ of the electric air pump.



⑧ Filler hose
⑨ Valve

▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tyre.

Flat tyre



⑩ Pressure release screw
⑪ Pressure gauge

- Make sure pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪ is fully closed.
- Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑨.
- Insert plug ⑤ into the socket of the cigarette lighter* (▷ page 209) or into a 12V power socket in your vehicle (▷ page 210).
- Turn the key to position **1** (▷ page 76) in the ignition lock.
- Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to **I**.

  The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

ⓘ First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

❗ Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m.

  This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- Remove TIREFIT filler bottle ① from the electric pump.
- Pump up the tyre again.

⚠ Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is reached:

- Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to **0**.

  The electric air pump is switched off.
- Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.
- Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- Pull away immediately.

  This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

* optional

⚠ Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

  To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

  To reduce the tyre pressure: open pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪.
- Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The “max. 80 km/h” sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

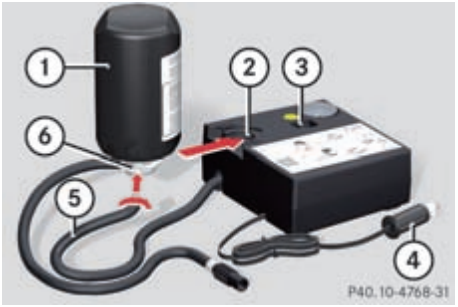
The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

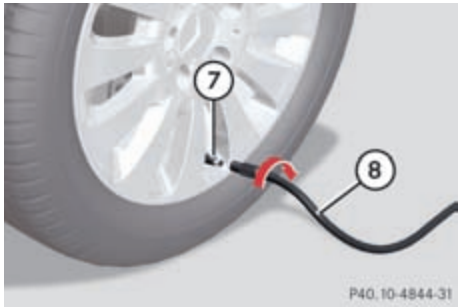
Version 2



① TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
② Recess
③ On/off switch
④ Electric connector with cable
⑤ Air pump hose
⑥ Flange

- Pull connector with cable ④ and air pump hose ⑤ from the housing.
- Screw air pump hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of TIREFIT filler bottle ①.
- Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the electric air pump.

Flat tyre



⑦ Valve
⑧ Filler hose

- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into the socket of the cigarette lighter* (▷ page 209) or into a 12V power socket in your vehicle (▷ page 210).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the electric air pump to **I**.

  The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

ⓘ First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- ▶ Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m.

  This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- ▶ Remove TIREFIT filler bottle ① from the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

⚠ Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is reached:

- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the electric air pump to **0**.

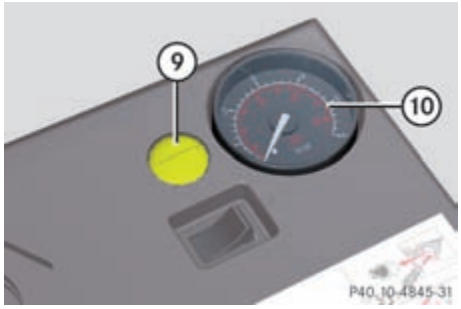
  The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.
- ▶ Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.

  This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

* optional

⚠ Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



⑨ Pressure release button

⑩ Pressure gauge

▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

To reduce the tyre pressure: press yellow pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.

▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.

▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The “max. 80 km/h” sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing a wheel and fitting the spare wheel*

⚠ Risk of accident

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the spare wheel*, the emergency spare wheel* and standard wheels may differ from one another.

Your vehicle's handling characteristics will be altered when a "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel* is fitted. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

The "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel* may only be used as a temporary measure. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one “Minispare”/collapsible emergency spare wheel* fitted.

⚠ Risk of accident

Have the “Minispare”/collapsible emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel* replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work

▷▷

* optional

Flat tyre

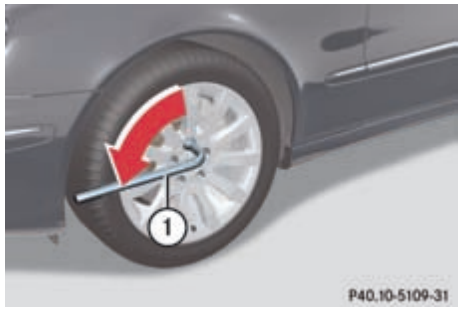
required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 317).
- ▶ If a trailer is coupled, uncouple it.
- ▶ Place the wheels in the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Take out the following from the stowage area beneath the boot/luggage compartment floor:
  - the "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel*
  - the vehicle tool kit
  - the wheel chock
  - the jack
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

  On level ground: place chocks or similar under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or similar under both wheels of the other axle.

Raising the vehicle



① Wheel wrench

- ▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

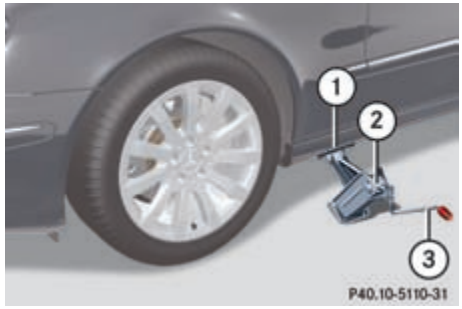
⚠ Risk of accident

If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may:

- slip off the jack
- injure you or others
- be damaged

It is thus important to ensure that the jack is positioned correctly in the respective jacking points. Before positioning the jack, remove any dirt that may have collected in the jacking points.

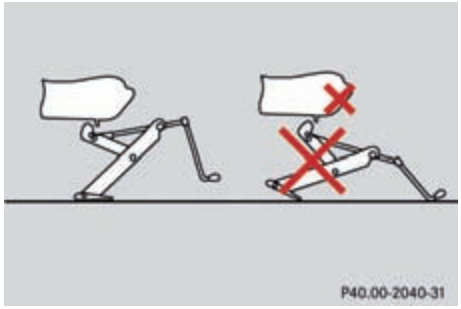
The jacking points for the jack are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels.



① Jacking point
② Jack
③ Crank

- ▶ Position jack ② at jacking point ①.

* optional



- Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under jacking point ①.
- Turn crank ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



① Centring pin

- In place of the wheel bolt, screw centring pin ① from the vehicle tool kit into the thread.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could cause damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ Risk of accident

Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts.

⚠ Risk of accident

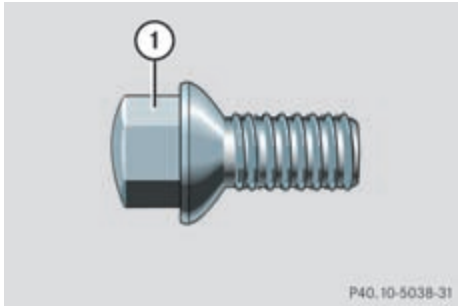
If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other bolts could work loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could topple off the jack.

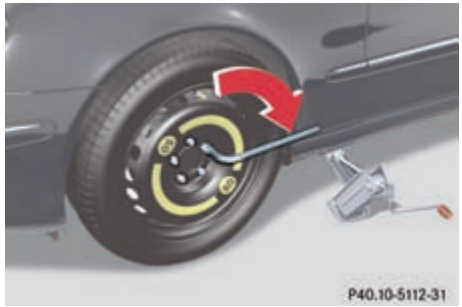
Flat tyre



① Wheel bolts for all wheels supplied by the factory

▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

▶ Place the "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel onto the centring pin and push it on.



▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

▶ Unscrew the centring pin.

▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

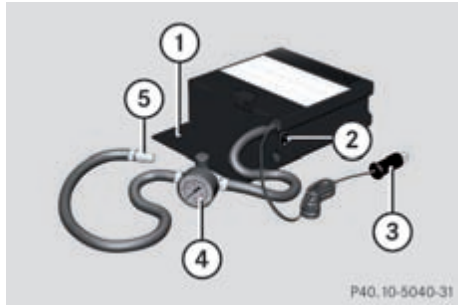
Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel* with the electric air pump

⚠ Risk of accident

Pump up the collapsible emergency spare wheel before lowering the vehicle, as you could otherwise damage the wheel rim.

The electric air pump is located in the stowage well under the boot/luggage compartment floor.

▶ Take the electric air pump out of the stowage well under the boot/luggage compartment floor.



① Flap
② On/off switch
③ Electric connector with cable
④ Air pump hose with pressure gauge and pressure release screw
⑤ Union nut

▶ Open flap ①.

▶ Pull connector ③ and air hose ④ out of the housing.

▶ Make sure that the pressure release screw on the pressure gauge is closed.

▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the tyre.

* optional

- ▶ Screw union nut ⑤ on air hose ④ onto the valve.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ into the cigarette lighter socket* (▷ page 209) or into a 12V socket in your vehicle (▷ page 210).
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to **I**.

  The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
- ▶ When a tyre pressure of 3.5 bar has been reached, press **0** on the electric air pump switch.

  The electric air pump is switched off.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.

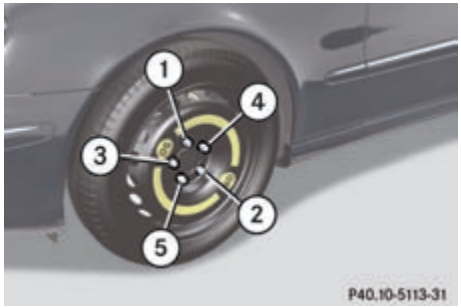
The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If the tyre pressure is higher than 3.5 bar:

- ▶ Open the pressure release screw on the pressure gauge until the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower the vehicle. To do this, turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is standing firmly on the ground again.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



① – ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **130 Nm**.

⚠ Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **130 Nm**.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it and the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the boot/luggage compartment.

Vehicles with the "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel*:

- ▶ Pack the faulty wheel in the protective film provided with the "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel* and transport the wheel in the boot/luggage compartment.

or

- ▶ Depending on the size of the wheel, you may also be able to secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel well. In this case, you will have to remove the stowage well casing from the spare wheel well and stow it securely in the boot/luggage compartment.

i Do not activate the tyre pressure monitor* until the deflated tyre has been removed from the vehicle.

* optional

Flat tyre

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system must only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor*.

! The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the load in the vehicle. It is 50 km if the vehicle is partially laden and 30 km if fully laden.

The maximum range that can be driven in emergency operation is measured from the point at which the pressure loss warning message appears in the multi-function display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

i Vehicles featuring the MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit*.

It is therefore recommended to additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

i A TIREFIT kit* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of accident

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. kerbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy load, sudden acceleration and/or manoeuvring, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises
- the vehicle starts to shake
- you see smoke and smell rubber
- ESP® is intervening constantly
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the rims checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The faulty tyre must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

i On a vehicle with MOExtended tyres, only MOExtended spare tyres should be used. These must be of the size specified for the vehicle.

* optional

Battery

Notes on the battery

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

⚠ Risk of injury

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take them to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or a special collection point for old batteries.

⚠ Risk of injury

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- Do not lean over batteries.
- Do not place any metal objects on a battery. You could otherwise cause a short circuit and the battery's highly flammable gas mixture could ignite.
- Make sure that you do not create an electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. Therefore, you should not pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.
- Never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge,

▷▷

Battery

step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.

- Do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery may explode as a result of electrostatic charge or due to flying sparks.

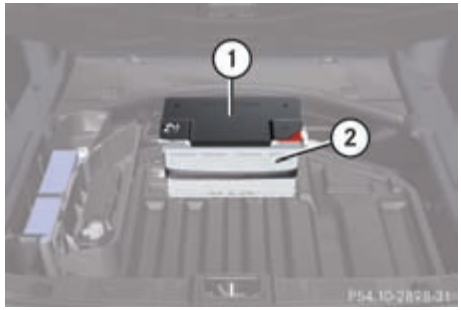
! Switch the engine off and remove the key before unscrewing or disconnecting the terminal clamps from the battery. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have all work involving the battery, e.g. removing, charging and replacing, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Installation location of the battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a battery in the boot. It is located under the cover in the spare wheel well.

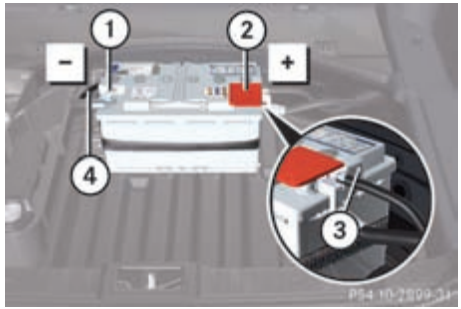
▶ Remove the luggage well (▷ page 192).



Saloon: battery in the boot

① Electrostatic protection

② Battery



Saloon

① Negative terminal

② Positive terminal (under cover)

③ Cell cap

④ Breather hose

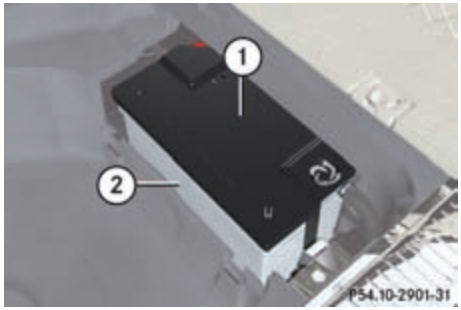
i On vehicles with a spare tyre*, the battery is located in the recess on the right-hand side.



Estate: battery under the cover in the luggage compartment on the right-hand side

▶ Pull the cover upwards and remove it.

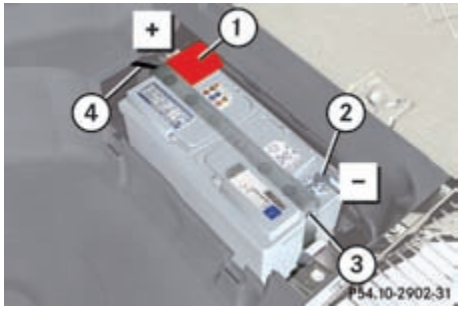
* optional



Estate

① Electrostatic protection

② Battery



Estate

① Positive terminal (under cover)

② Negative terminal

③ Cell cap

* optional

④ Breather hose

Electrostatic protection

⚠ Risk of injury

Only use rechargeable batteries with electrostatic protection fitted. The electrostatic protection prevents the creation of sparks due to electrostatic buildup, thereby preventing the highly explosive mixture of gases in the battery from igniting.

ⓘ You can obtain the electrostatic protection from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ **To remove:** pull the electrostatic protection upwards and remove.

▶ **To fit:** push the electrostatic protection firmly onto the battery.

Disconnecting the battery

⚠ Risk of accident

If the battery is disconnected:

- the brake boosting effect will not be available. Greater braking force will then be required and the brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.
- you can no longer turn the key in the ignition and, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, pressing the KEYLESS GO button* will have no effect
- the selector lever is locked in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission*

! Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

▶ Firmly depress the parking brake and shift the selector lever to position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission*.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.

▷▷

Battery

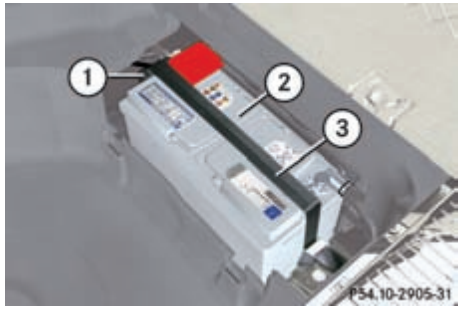
- ▶ Open the boot/luggage compartment.
- ▶ Remove the cover (▷ page 256).
- ▶ Remove the battery cover.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the breather hose.

Removing the battery

Saloon

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 331).
- ▶ Loosen the bolt which holds the battery in place.
- ▶ Release the strap and remove the battery.

Estate



① Spacer
② Battery
③ Strap

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 331).
- ▶ Loosen the bolt which holds the battery in place.
- ▶ Release strap ③ and remove the battery.
- ▶ Remove spacer ① from the breather hose on the battery.

Charging and fitting the battery

⚠ Risk of injury

Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This may injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information about battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged when still installed from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

! Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while it is still installed. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

▶ Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.

▶ Refit the charged battery.

To do this, follow the steps described in "Removing the battery" (▷ page 332) in reverse order.

! Do not fit refillable batteries without electrostatic protection. The electrostatic discharge could otherwise cause the battery to explode. The battery acid released could cause damage to your vehicle.

Further information on electrostatic protection (▷ page 331).

⚠ Risk of injury

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Reconnecting the battery

! Always reconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp and secure the cover.

▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp.

▶ Connect the breather hose. Make sure that a cell cap is fitted between the battery and the breather hose.

▶ Refit the electrostatic protection if necessary (▷ page 331).

i If the battery power supply has been interrupted (e.g. if it has been reconnected), you must carry out the following tasks:

- Set the time (▷ page 135).
- Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof* (▷ page 182).
- Reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically* by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 91).

Jump-starting

Jump-starting your vehicle

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from an external battery using jump leads.

Observe the following points:

- Jump-starting may only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

i Jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

* optional

Jump-starting

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

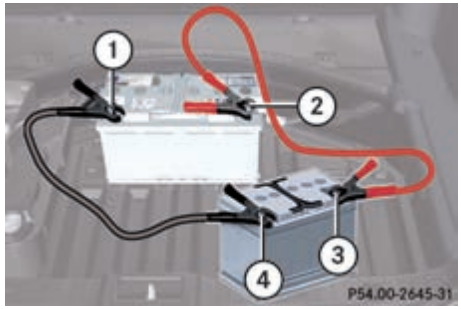
⚠ Risk of explosion

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under “Battery” in the index.

- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- Depress the parking brake.
- **Manual transmission:** engage neutral.
- **Automatic transmission*:** move the selector lever to **P**.
- **All vehicles:** switch off all electrical consumers.

Saloon

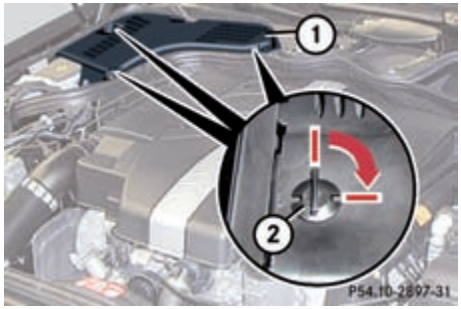


① Negative terminal on your vehicle
② Positive terminal on your vehicle
③ Positive terminal of donor battery
④ Negative terminal of donor battery

- If your vehicle is being jump-started by another vehicle, allow the other vehicle's engine to idle.
- Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of the donor battery using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.
- Connect negative terminal ④ of the donor battery to negative terminal ① of your vehicle's battery using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to the donor battery first.
- Start the engine.
- When the engine is running, switch on a few electrical consumers, e.g. the blower. Do not switch on the lights.
- First disconnect the jump lead from negative terminals ① and ④, then from positive terminals ② and ③ each time beginning with your vehicle's battery.
- Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

* optional

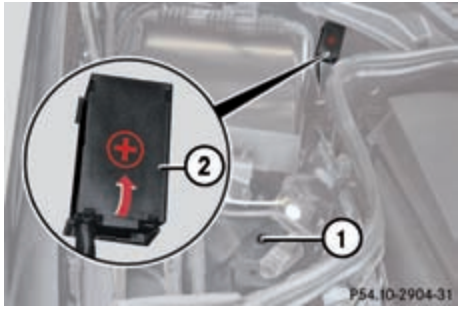
Estate



① Cover
② Rotary catches

▶ Turn three rotary catches ② through a quarter turn.

▶ Remove cover ① forwards.



① Earth point on your vehicle
② Positive terminal on your vehicle (under cover)

▶ If your vehicle is being jump-started by another vehicle, allow the other vehicle's engine to idle.

▶ Connect the positive terminals of the two batteries using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.

▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to the body earth point using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to the negative terminal of the donor battery first.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ When the engine is running, switch on a few electrical consumers, e.g. the blower. Do not switch on the lights.

▶ Remove the jump lead from earth point ① on your own vehicle and from the negative terminal of the donor vehicle first, then from the positive terminals, beginning with your vehicle's battery.

▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Jump-starting another vehicle

You can jump-start another vehicle which has a flat battery. Observe the following points:

- Only 12 V batteries can be jump-started.
- Do not jump-start frozen batteries. Allow the battery to thaw first.
- Observe the requirements for the other vehicle.
- Only use jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

⚠ Risk of acid burns

There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over

▷▷

Jump-starting

the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

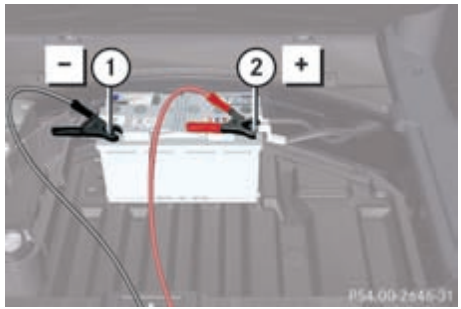
⚠ Risk of explosion

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under “Battery” in the index.

! You must not use the jump-start connectors in the engine compartment to jump-start another vehicle. The jump-start connectors are not suitable for jump-starting another vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged by this.

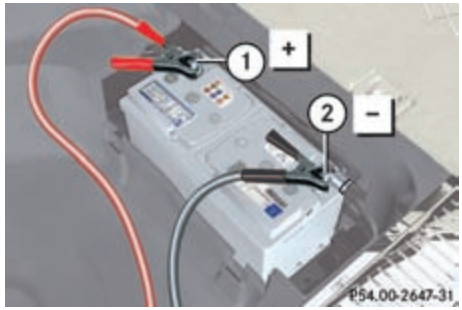
- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission*: move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Start the engine and allow it to idle.



Saloon

① Negative terminal of your vehicle's battery

② Positive terminal of your vehicle's battery



Estate

① Positive terminal of your vehicle's battery

② Negative terminal of your vehicle's battery

- ▶ Connect the positive terminals of the two batteries using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to the donor battery first.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminals of the batteries using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to the donor battery first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ First disconnect the jump lead from the negative terminals and then from the positive terminals, beginning with the other vehicle's battery.

* optional

Towing and tow-starting

Points to remember

⚠ Risk of accident

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running
- there is a brake system malfunction
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is damaged

The electric power steering and the brake force boosting effect do not work when the engine is not running. Greater braking force will then be required and the brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. If this is the case, the steering is locked and the vehicle cannot be steered.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

⚠ Risk of accident

The vehicle is braked when HOLD is activated. Therefore, deactivate HOLD if the vehicle is to be towed.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

When towing, observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

! When towing, pull away slowly and without jerking. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged. Do not use the towing eye for recovery.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

With towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

! Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You may otherwise damage the vehicle.

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission* must not be tow-started.
- If the engine does not start, try jump starting (▷ page 333).
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, only tow it with the propeller shaft disconnected.
- The automatic transmission* selector lever must be in the **N** position when towing the vehicle away.
- If you are towing the vehicle over a considerable distance, this must only be done with the rear axle raised.
- The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.
- Vehicles with 4MATIC* may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise:

* optional

Towing and tow-starting

- you cannot switch on the ignition
- you cannot move the selector lever to **N** (on vehicles with automatic transmission*)
- you have no support when braking

Switch off the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 137). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Fitting the towing eye

Opening the front cover

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are located at the front and rear under the covers on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Cover

▶ Push cover ① back in the direction of the arrow along its entire lower edge.

▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

Opening the rear cover



① Cover

▶ Press cover ① back in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

Securing the towing eye

▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 254).

▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten.

* optional

Towing the vehicle

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

With towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC* may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.

! The engine must be switched off (key in ignition lock in position **0** or position **1**) if the vehicle is being towed with the rear axle raised or if the parking brake is being tested on a dynamometer. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

Please note:

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission* must not be tow-started.
- The battery must be connected.
- The engine and catalytic converter must be cold.
- Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.
- ▶ Tow the vehicle or let it roll.
- ▶ Shift to a suitable gear and bring the clutch pedal up slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.

  The engine is started.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 254).
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Replace the cover and press it until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

* optional

Fuses

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Vehicles with manual transmission

▶ Shift to neutral.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Fuses

Notes on changing fuses

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

⚠ **Risk of fire**

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Otherwise, a circuit overload could cause a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Main fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the boot/luggage compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle

Fuse allocation chart

The fuse allocation chart is in the main fuse box in the dashboard.

Before changing a fuse

▶ Park the vehicle.

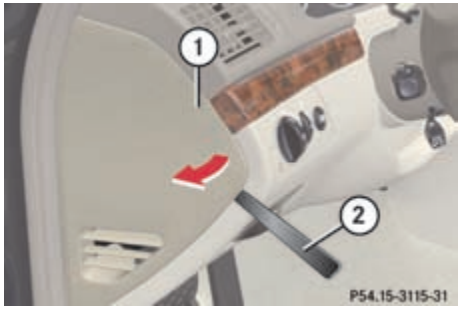
▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

* optional

Main fuse box

The main fuse box is located on the driver's side of the dashboard.



① Main fuse box cover
② Flat, blunt object

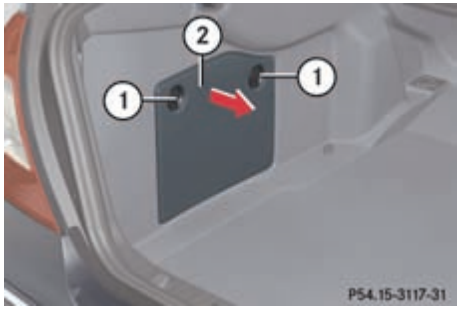
! Do not use a pointed object, such as a screwdriver, to open the fuse box in the dashboard. You could otherwise damage the dashboard.

- **To open:** open the driver's door.
- Insert a flat, blunt object into the recess as a lever ②.
- Remove cover ① from the dashboard using a flat, blunt object ②.
- Pull cover ① in the direction of the arrow by hand and remove it.
- **To close:** clip in cover ① at the front.
- Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.
- Close the driver's door.

Fuse box in the boot or luggage compartment

Saloon

The fuse box is located in the boot behind the trim on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



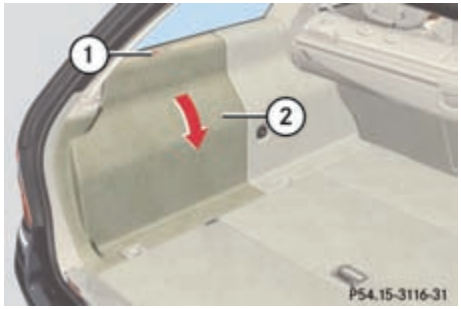
① Catches
② Cover

- **To open:** open the boot lid.
- Turn both catches ① anti-clockwise.
- Remove cover ②.
- **To close:** insert and engage cover ②.
- Close the boot lid.

Fuses

Estate

The fuse box is located in the luggage compartment behind the side trim on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Release button
② Cover

- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Press release button ①.
- ▶ Fold cover ② down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** insert and engage cover ②.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.

Introduction to technical data 344
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 344
Vehicle electronics 345
Vehicle identification plates 346
Engine 348
Performance 352
Tyres and wheels 356
Vehicle dimensions 366
Vehicle weights 369
Trailer coupling* 375
Service products and capacities 377
Frequencies for garage door openers* 391



Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Introduction to technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet this requirement. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit. This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- other road users could be endangered
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts and to which the same warranty applies.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from Mercedes-Benz Service Centres. There, you can also receive advice about technical modifications and have the parts professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on the vehicle data card in the Service Booklet or on your vehicle's identification plates (▷ page 346).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

⚠ Risk of accident

Only have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The vehicle's roadworthiness could otherwise be affected.

! Only have work done on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and your vehicle's warranty and operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting electrical and electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the **e** mark. The **e** mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

! Damage or consequential damage arising from fitting equipment not approved by Mercedes-Benz is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

If you wish to install two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. Mercedes-Benz approves the installation of two-way radios if such equipment is installed professionally and a low-reflection exterior aerial is used.

The transmission output of the two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

⚠ Risk of accident

Two-way radios may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle and your own safety if:

- they do not have an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not a low-reflection aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly

⚠ Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may also cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures optimal reception quality for mobile tele-

▷▷

Vehicle identification plates

phones/wireless devices in the vehicle. This also ensures that interference between these devices and the vehicle's electronics is kept to a minimum. If installed, the exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields transmitted by a mobile phone to the exterior of the vehicle.

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (watts)
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100
4 m waveband	20
2 m waveband	50
70 cm waveband	35
25 cm waveband	10

! If electrical or electronic equipment which does not comply with the above installation conditions is operated inside the vehicle, the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 95/54/EC) - Automotive EMC directive)

Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

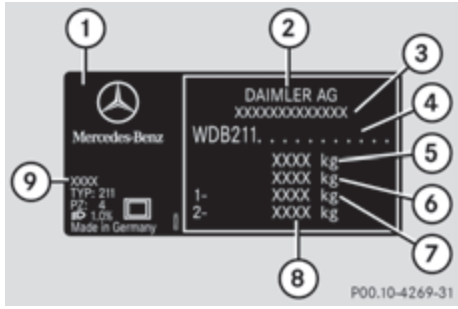
The vehicle identification plate is located at the bottom of the door frame on the front-passenger side.



① Vehicle identification plate

▶ Open the driver's door.

You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

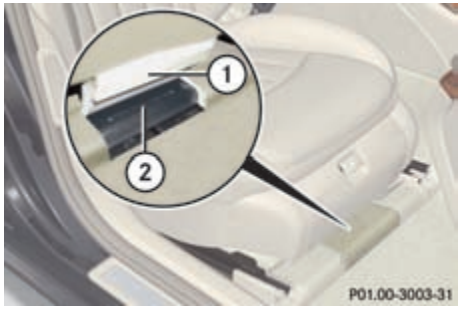


Vehicle identification plate (example)

① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer
③ EU type approval number
④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
⑥ Maximum permissible towing weight
⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load
⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load
⑨ Paint code number

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

In addition to the information on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body. It is located on the floor in front of the front-passenger seat.



① Floor covering
② Vehicle identification number (VIN)

- ▶ Slide the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards.

  You will see the vehicle identification number (VIN) ②.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block (crankcase). More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine

Engine

	E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280	E 280 4MATIC
Rated output	135 kW (183 bhp)	150 kW (203 bhp)	170 kW (231 bhp)	170 kW (231 bhp)
At engine speed	5,500 rpm	6,100 rpm	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm
Rated torque	250 Nm	245 Nm	300 Nm	300 Nm
At engine speed	2,800 – 5,000 rpm	2,900 – 5,500 rpm	2,500 – 5,000 rpm	2,500 – 5,000 rpm
Number of cylinders	4	6	6	6
Displacement	1,796 cm^3	2,496 cm^3	2,996 cm^3	2,996 cm^3
Maximum engine speed	6,300 rpm	6,500 rpm	6,500 rpm	6,500 rpm

	E 350	E 350 4MATIC	E 500	E 500 4MATIC
Rated output	200 kW (272 bhp)	200 kW (272 bhp)	285 kW (387 bhp)	285 kW (387 bhp)
At engine speed	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm
Rated torque	350 Nm	350 Nm	530 Nm	530 Nm
At engine speed	2,400 – 5,000 rpm	2,400 – 5,000 rpm	2,800 – 4,800 rpm	2,800 – 4,800 rpm
Number of cylinders	6	6	8	8

	E 350	E 350 4MATIC	E 500	E 500 4MATIC
Displacement	3,498 cm^3	3,498 cm^3	5,461 cm^3	5,461 cm^3
Maximum engine speed	6,500 rpm	6,500 rpm	6,500 rpm	6,500 rpm

	E 63 AMG	E 200 CDI	E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI
Rated output	378 kW (514 bhp)	100 kW (136 bhp)	125 kW (170 bhp)	140 kW (190 bhp)
At engine speed	6,800 rpm	3,800 rpm	3,800 rpm	4,000 rpm
Rated torque	630 Nm	340 Nm	400 Nm	400 Nm (440 Nm[38])
At engine speed	5,200 rpm	1,800 – 2,600 rpm	2,000 rpm	1,400 – 3,200 rpm (1,400 - 2,800 rpm[38])
Number of cylinders	8	4	4	6
Displacement	6,208 cm^3	2,148 cm^3	2,148 cm^3	2,987 cm^3
Maximum engine speed	7,200 rpm	5,000 rpm	5,000 rpm	4,500 rpm

38 Only on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Engine

	E 280 CDI 4MATIC	E 320 CDI	E 320 CDI 4MATIC	E 420 CDI
Rated output	140 kW (190 bhp)	165 kW (224 bhp)	165 kW (224 bhp)	231 kW (314 bhp)
At engine speed	4,000 rpm	3,800 rpm	3,800 rpm	3,600 rpm
Rated torque	440 Nm	540 Nm	510 Nm	730 Nm
At engine speed	1,400 – 2,800 rpm	1,600 – 2,400 rpm	1,600 – 2,800 rpm	2,200 rpm
Number of cylinders	6	6	6	8
Displacement	2,987 cm^3	2,987 cm^3	2,987 cm^3	3,996 cm^3
Maximum engine speed	4,500 rpm	4,500 rpm	4,500 rpm	4,600 rpm

	E 350 CGI	E 300 Bluetec
Rated output	215 kW (292 bhp)	155 kW (211 bhp)
At engine speed	6,400 rpm	3,400 rpm
Rated torque	365 Nm	540 Nm
At engine speed	3,000 – 5,100 rpm	1,600 – 2,400 rpm
Number of cylinders	6	6

	E 350 CGI	E 300 Bluetec
Displacement	3,498 cm^3	2,987 cm^3
Maximum engine speed	6,750 rpm	4,500 rpm

Performance

Performance

Speeds

7-speed Automatic transmission*		E 230	E 280	E 350	E 500	E 63 AMG
Maximum speed	Saloon	240 km/h	248 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h
	Estate	–	238 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h

7-speed Automatic transmission*		E 280 CDI	E 320 CDI	E 420 CDI	E 350 CGI	E 300 Bluetec
Maximum speed	Saloon	238 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h	244 km/h
	Estate	230 km/h	240 km/h	–	250 km/h	–

5-speed Automatic transmission*		E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 280 4MATIC	E 350 4MATIC	E 500 4MATIC
Maximum speed	Saloon	232 km/h	244 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h
	Estate	222 km/h	232 km/h	245 km/h	250 km/h

* optional

5-speed Automatic transmission*		E 200 CDI	E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI 4MATIC	E 320 CDI 4MATIC
Maximum speed	Saloon	211 km/h	225 km/h	234 km/h	244 km/h
	Estate	200 km/h	218 km/h	226 km/h	236 km/h

6-speed Manual transmission		E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280
Maximum speed	Saloon	236 km/h	248 km/h	250 km/h
	Estate	225 km/h	233 km/h	246 km/h

6-speed Manual transmission		E 200 CDI	E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI
Maximum speed	Saloon	214 km/h	227 km/h	241 km/h
	Estate	202 km/h	218 km/h	231 km/h

* optional

Performance

Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h

		E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280	E 280 4MATIC
6-speed manual transmission	**Saloon**	9.1 seconds	8.9 seconds	7.3 seconds	–
	Estate	9.5 seconds	9.9 seconds	8.1 seconds	–
5-speed automatic transmission	**Saloon**	9.4 seconds	–	–	7.8 seconds
	Estate	9.7 seconds	–	–	8.3 seconds
7-speed automatic transmission	**Saloon**	–	9.1 seconds	7.3 seconds	–
	Estate	–	9.9 seconds	7.9 seconds	–

		E 350	E 350 4MATIC	E 500	E 500 4MATIC
5-speed automatic transmission	**Saloon**	–	7.1 seconds	–	5.5 seconds
	Estate	–	7.4 seconds	–	5.7 seconds
7-speed automatic transmission	**Saloon**	6.9 seconds	–	5.3 seconds	–
	Estate	7.1 seconds	–	5.4 seconds	–

		E 200 CDI	E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI
6-speed manual transmission	**Saloon**	9.9 seconds	8.4 seconds	8.6 seconds
	Estate	10.5 seconds	9.1 seconds	9.1 seconds
5-speed automatic transmission	**Saloon**	9.9 seconds	8.6 seconds	–
	Estate	10.7 seconds	9.1 seconds	–
7-speed automatic transmission	**Saloon**	–	–	7.6 seconds
	Estate	–	–	8.2 seconds

		E 280 CDI 4MATIC	E 320 CDI	E 320 CDI 4MATIC	E 420 CDI
5-speed automatic transmission	**Saloon**	8.2 seconds	–	7.4 seconds	–
	Estate	9.0 seconds	–	8.1 seconds	–
7-speed automatic transmission	**Saloon**	–	6.8 seconds	–	6.1 seconds
	Estate	–	7.3 seconds	–	–

		E 350 CGI	E 300 Bluetec	E 63 AMG
7-speed automatic transmission	**Saloon**	6.8 seconds	7.2 seconds	4.5 seconds
	Estate	7.0 seconds	–	4.6 seconds

Tyres and wheels

Tyres and wheels

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres are specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended* (with run-flat characteristics)

If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. Information about tyres can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

i Further information about tyres and wheels can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap . You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 229).

* optional

Tyres

Saloon

		E 200 KOMPRESSOR/ E 200 CDI/E 220 CDI	E 230/E 280/E 280 4MATIC	E 300 Bluetec/E 350/ E 350 4MATIC/E 350/CGI/ E 280 CDI/E 280 CDI 4MATIC/ E 320 CDI/E 320 CDI 4MATIC
Both axles	**Summer tyres**	205/60 R16 92V	205/60 R16 92W	–
	Winter tyres[39]	205/60 R16 92H M+S	205/60 R16 92H M+S	–
	Wheels[39]	7J x 16 H2 ET 33	7J x 16 H2 ET 33	–
Both axles	**Summer tyres**	225/55 R16 95V	225/55 R16 95W	225/55 R16 95W
	Winter tyres	225/55 R16 95H M+S	225/55 R16 95H M+S	225/55 R16 95H M+S
	Wheels	7.5J x 16 H2 ET 42 or 8J x 16 H2 ET 36	7.5J x 16 H2 ET 42 or 8J x 16 H2 ET 36	7.5J x 16 H2 ET 42 or 8J x 16 H2 ET 36

[39] Not in conjunction with sports package* optional equipment.

* optional

Tyres and wheels

		All models except E 63 AMG	E 63 AMG
Both axles	**Summer tyres**[40]	245/45 R17 95W	–
	Summer tyres[40,41]	245/45 R17 95W MOExtended	–
	Winter tyres[40]	245/45 R17 99V XL M+S	–
	Winter tyres[40, 41, 42]	245/45 R17 99V XL M+S MOExtended	–
	Winter tyres	–	245/40 R18 97V XL M+S
	Wheels	8J x 17 H2 ET 38 or 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 38	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38

40 Only in conjunction with sports suspension*, AIRMATIC DC* or AVANTGARDE suspension*.

41 Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor* activated.

42 Not available directly from the factory. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

* optional

Estate

		E 200 KOMPRESSOR/E 200 CDI/E 220 CDI/ E 280 CDI/E 280 CDI 4MATIC/E 320 CDI/ E 320 CDI 4MATIC	E 230/E 280/E 280 4MATIC/E 350/ E 350 CGI/E 350 4MATIC
Both axles	**Summer tyres**	225/55 R16 95W	225/55 R16 95Y
	Winter tyres	225/55 R16 95H M+S	225/55 R16 95H M+S
	Wheels	7.5J x 16 H2 ET 42 or 8J x 16 H2 ET 36	7.5J x 16 H2 ET 42 or 8J x 16 H2 ET 36
Both axles	**Summer tyres**[43]	245/45 R17 95W	245/45 R17 95Y
	Summer tyres[43, 44]	245/45 R17 95W MOExtended	245/45 R17 95Y MOExtended
	Winter tyres[43]	245/45 R17 99V XL M+S	245/45 R17 99V XL M+S
	Winter tyres[43, 44, 45]	245/45 R17 99V XL M+S MOExtended	245/45 R17 99V XL M+S MOExtended
	Wheels	8J x 17 H2 ET 38 or 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 38	8J x 17 H2 ET 38 or 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 38

43 Only in conjunction with sports suspension*, AIRMATIC DC* or AVANTGARDE suspension*.
44 Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor* activated.
45 Not available directly from the factory. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

* optional

▷▷

Tyres and wheels

		E 500/E 500 4MATIC	E 63 AMG
Both axles	**Summer tyres**	245/45 R17 95Y	–
	Summer tyres[46]	245/45 R17 95Y MOExtended	–
	Winter tyres	245/45 R17 99V XL M+S	245/40 R18 97V XL M+S[47]

[46] Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning or tyre pressure monitor* activated.
[47] Estate: a maximum speed of 220 km/h is permitted with winter tyres.

* optional

		E 500/E 500 4MATIC	E 63 AMG
	Winter tyres[46] , [48]	245/45 R17 99V XL M+S MOExtended	–
	Wheels	8J x 17 H2 ET 38 or 8.5J x 17 H2 ET 38	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38

AMG equipment*

		All models except 4MATIC vehicles and E 63 AMG	4MATIC vehicles
Front axle	**Summer tyres**	245/40 ZR 18	245/40 ZR 18 97Y XL
	Winter tyres	245/40 R 18 97V XL M+S	245/40 R 18 97V XL M+S
	Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38
Rear axle	**Summer tyres**[49]	265/35 ZR 18 XL	245/40 ZR 18 97Y XL
	Light-alloy wheels	9J x 18 H2 ET 39	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38

46 Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning or tyre pressure monitor* activated.

48 Not available directly from the factory. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

49 Use of snow chains not possible.

* optional

Tyres and wheels

		All models except 4MATIC vehicles and E 63 AMG	4MATIC vehicles
	Winter tyres[50, 51]	245/40 R 18 97V XL M+S	245/40 R 18 97V XL M+S
	Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38

50 Use of snow chains only possible on rear axle.

51 Estate: the maximum permissible speed with winter tyres is 225 km/h.

Performance Package*

		E 63 AMG mixed tyres (Saloon and Estate)	E 63 AMG Performance Package*
Front axle	**Summer tyres**	245/40 ZR 18	245/40 ZR 18
	Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38
Rear axle	**Summer tyres**[52]	265/35 ZR 18 XL	265/35 ZR 18 XL
	Light-alloy wheels	9J x 18 H2 ET 39	9.5J x 18 H2 ET 44
Both axles	**Winter tyres**[53, 54]	245/40 R 18 97V XL M+S	245/40 R 18 97V XL M+S
	Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 38

52 Use of snow chains not possible.
53 Use of snow chains only possible on rear axle.
54 Estate: the maximum permissible speed with winter tyres is 220 km/h.

* optional

Tyres and wheels

Sports package*

		All models except 4MATIC vehicles and E 63 AMG	4MATIC vehicles: Saloons	4MATIC vehicles: Estates
Front axle	**Summer tyres**	245/40 R18 93Y	245/40 R18 93Y	245/40 R18 97Y XL
	Light-alloy wheels	8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38	8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38	8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
Rear axle	**Summer tyres**	265/35 R18 97Y XL	245/40 R18 93Y	245/40 R18 97Y XL
	Light-alloy wheels	9J x 18 H2 ET 39	8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38	8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
Both axles	**Winter tyres**	245/40 R18 97V XL M+S	245/40 R18 97V XL M+S	245/40 R18 97V XL M+S[55]
	Light-alloy wheels	8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38	8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38	8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38

[55] Estate: a maximum speed of 225 km/h is permitted with winter tyres.

Spare wheel*

Your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT, a "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel* or a spare wheel* depending on the country, the engine and the wheels fitted.

The spare wheel* must be inflated to the maximum tyre pressure given in the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory.

		All models except E 63 AMG	E 63 AMG
"Minispare" emergency spare wheel*[56]	**Tyres**	T 155/70 R17 110M	–
	Tyre pressure	4.2 bar	–
	Wheels	4.0B x 17 H2 ET 34	–
Collapsible emergency spare wheel*[56]	**Tyres**	–	175/55 - 18 95P XL
	Tyre pressure	–	3.5 bar
	Wheels	–	6.0B x 18H2 ET 25

[56] Use of snow chains not possible.

* optional

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle dimensions

		E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280	E 280 4MATIC
Vehicle length (ECE)	Saloon	4,852 mm	4,852 mm	4,852 mm	4,852 mm
	Estate	4,884 mm	4,884 mm	4,884 mm	4,884 mm
Vehicle width with exterior mirrors folded out	Saloon	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm
	Estate	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm
Vehicle height	Saloon	1,483 mm	1,483 mm	1,483 mm	1,498 mm
	Estate	1,506 mm	1,506 mm	1,506 mm	1,509 mm
Wheelbase	Saloon	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm
	Estate	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm

		E 350	E 350 4MATIC	E 500	E 500 4MATIC
Vehicle length (ECE)	Saloon	4,852 mm	4,852 mm	4,852 mm	4,852 mm
	Estate	4,884 mm	4,884 mm	4,884 mm	4,884 mm
Vehicle width with exterior mirrors folded out	Saloon	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm
	Estate	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm

		E 350	E 350 4MATIC	E 500	E 500 4MATIC
Vehicle height	**Saloon**	1,484 mm	1,499 mm	1,465 mm	1,475 mm
	Estate	1,506 mm	1,509 mm	1,500 mm	1,513 mm
Wheelbase	**Saloon**	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm
	Estate	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm

		E 63 AMG	E 200 CDI	E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI
Vehicle length (ECE)	**Saloon**	4,881 mm	4,852 mm	4,852 mm	4,852 mm
	Estate	4,919 mm	4,884 mm	4,884 mm	4,884 mm
Vehicle width with exterior mirrors folded out	**Saloon**	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm
	Estate	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm
Vehicle height	**Saloon**	1,465 mm	1,483 mm	1,483 mm	1,484 mm
	Estate	1,500 mm	1,506 mm	1,506 mm	1,506 mm
Wheelbase	**Saloon**	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm
	Estate	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm

Vehicle dimensions

		E 280 CDI 4MATIC	E 320 CDI	E 320 CDI 4MATIC	E 420 CDI
Vehicle length (ECE)	**Saloon**	4,852 mm	4,852 mm	4,852 mm	4,852 mm
	Estate	4,884 mm	4,884 mm	4,884 mm	–
Vehicle width with exterior mirrors folded out	**Saloon**	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm
	Estate	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	2,063 mm	–
Vehicle height	**Saloon**	1,499 mm	1,484 mm	1,499 mm	1,465 mm
	Estate	1,509 mm	1,506 mm	1,509 mm	–
Wheelbase	**Saloon**	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm
	Estate	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	2,854 mm	–

		E 350 CGI	E 300 Bluetec
Vehicle length (ECE)	**Saloon**	4,852 mm	4,852 mm
	Estate	4,884 mm	–
Vehicle width with exterior mirrors folded out	**Saloon**	2,063 mm	2,063 mm
	Estate	2,063 mm	–

		E 350 CGI	E 300 Bluetec
Vehicle height	**Saloon**	1,484 mm	1,484 mm
	Estate	1,506 mm	–
Wheelbase	**Saloon**	2,854 mm	2,854 mm
	Estate	2,854 mm	–

Vehicle weights

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload. Specific data on weight is to be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 346).

		E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280	E 280 4MATIC
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	**Saloon**	1,580 kg	1,650 kg	1,660 kg	1,780 kg
	Estate	1,720 kg	1,775 kg	1,785 kg	1,905 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	**Saloon**	2,105 kg	2,175 kg	2,185 kg	2,305 kg
	Estate	2,295 kg	2,350 kg	2,360 kg	2,480 kg

Vehicle weights

		E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280	E 280 4MATIC
Maximum permissible front axle load	**Saloon**	1,005 kg	1,045 kg	1,045 kg	1,150 kg
	Estate	975 kg	1,005 kg	1,005 kg	1,110 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	**Saloon**	1,145 kg	1,175 kg	1,185 kg	1,200 kg
	Estate	1,320 kg	1,345 kg	1,355 kg	1,370 kg
Towing a trailer	**Saloon**	1,195 kg	1,225 kg	1,235 kg	1,250 kg
	Estate	1,395 kg	1,420 kg	1,430 kg	1,430 kg
Maximum roof load		100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg
Maximum boot load [57]		100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

		E 350	E 350 4MATIC	E 500	E 500 4MATIC
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	**Saloon**	1,690 kg	1,785 kg	1,785 kg	1,880 kg
	Estate	1,810 kg	1,910 kg	1,895 kg	1,990 kg

[57] On vehicles with AIRMATIC and on the Estate it is important to observe the maximum permissible rear axle load.

		E 350	E 350 4MATIC	E 500	E 500 4MATIC
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	**Saloon**	2,215 kg	2,310 kg	2,310 kg	2,405 kg
	Estate	2,385 kg	2,485 kg	2,460 kg	2,535 kg
Maximum permissible front axle load	**Saloon**	1,060 kg	1,145 kg	1,115 kg	1,200 kg
	Estate	1,010 kg	1,110 kg	1,080 kg	1,155 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	**Saloon**	1,200 kg	1,210 kg	1,240 kg	1,250 kg
	Estate	1,375 kg	1,375 kg	1,380 kg	1,380 kg
Towing a trailer	**Saloon**	1,250 kg	1,260 kg	1,290 kg	1,300 kg
	Estate	1,430 kg	1,430 kg	1,430 kg	1,430 kg
Maximum roof load		100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg
Maximum boot load [58]		100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

[58] On vehicles with AIRMATIC and on the Estate it is important to observe the maximum permissible rear axle load.

Vehicle weights

		E 63 AMG	E 200 CDI	E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	Saloon	1,840 kg	1,615 kg	1,615 kg	1,715 kg
	Estate	1,955 kg	1,785 kg	1,785 kg	1,845 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	Saloon	2,365 kg	2,140 kg	2,140 kg	2,240 kg
	Estate	2,460 kg	2,360 kg	2,360 kg	2,420 kg
Maximum permissible front axle load	Saloon	1,165 kg	1,040 kg	1,040 kg	1,105 kg
	Estate	1,110 kg	1,025 kg	1,025 kg	1,060 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	Saloon	1,245 kg	1,145 kg	1,145 kg	1,180 kg
	Estate	1,350 kg	1,335 kg	1,335 kg	1,360 kg
Towing a trailer	Saloon	–	1,195 kg	1,195 kg	1,230 kg
	Estate	–	1,385 kg	1,385 kg	1,410 kg
Maximum roof load		100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg
Maximum boot load [59]		100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

[59] On vehicles with AIRMATIC and on the Estate it is important to observe the maximum permissible rear axle load.

		E 280 CDI 4MATIC	E 320 CDI	E 320 CDI 4MATIC	E 420 CDI
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	**Saloon**	1,840 kg	1,750 kg	1,845 kg	1,910 kg
	Estate	1,965 kg	1,885 kg	1,980 kg	–
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	**Saloon**	2,365 kg	2,275 kg	2,370 kg	2,435 kg
	Estate	2,540 kg	2,460 kg	2,555 kg	–
Maximum permissible front axle load	**Saloon**	1,210 kg	1,125 kg	1,210 kg	1,225 kg
	Estate	1,170 kg	1,080 kg	1,175 kg	–
Maximum permissible rear axle load	**Saloon**	1,200 kg	1,195 kg	1,205 kg	1,255 kg
	Estate	1,370 kg	1,380 kg	1,380 kg	–
Towing a trailer	**Saloon**	1,250 kg	1,245 kg	1,255 kg	1,305 kg
	Estate	1,430 kg	1,430 kg	1,430 kg	–
Maximum roof load		100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg
Maximum boot load [60]		100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

[60] On vehicles with AIRMATIC and on the Estate it is important to observe the maximum permissible rear axle load.

Vehicle weights

		E 350 CGI	E 300 Bluetec
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	**Saloon**	1,720 kg	1,735 kg
	Estate	1,840 kg	–
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	**Saloon**	2,245 kg	2,260 kg
	Estate	2,415 kg	–
Maximum permissible front axle load	**Saloon**	1,080 kg	1,120 kg
	Estate	1,035 kg	–
Maximum permissible rear axle load	**Saloon**	1,210 kg	1,185 kg
	Estate	1,380 kg	–
Towing a trailer	**Saloon**	1,255 kg	1,235 kg
	Estate	1,435 kg	–
Maximum roof load		100 kg	100 kg
Maximum boot load [61]		100 kg	100 kg

[61] On vehicles with AIRMATIC and on the Estate it is important to observe the maximum permissible rear axle load.

Trailer coupling*

Mounting dimensions

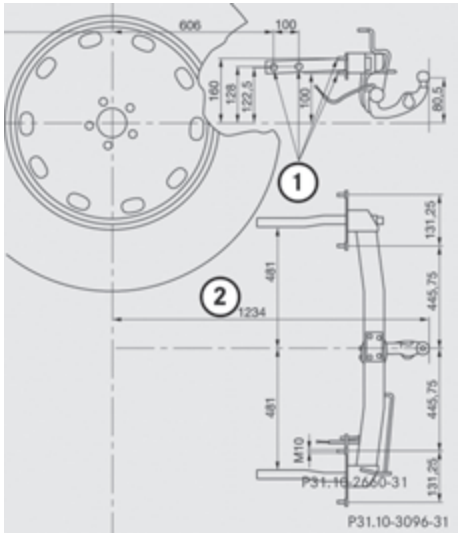
⚠ Risk of accident

Only have a trailer coupling retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.

Saloon



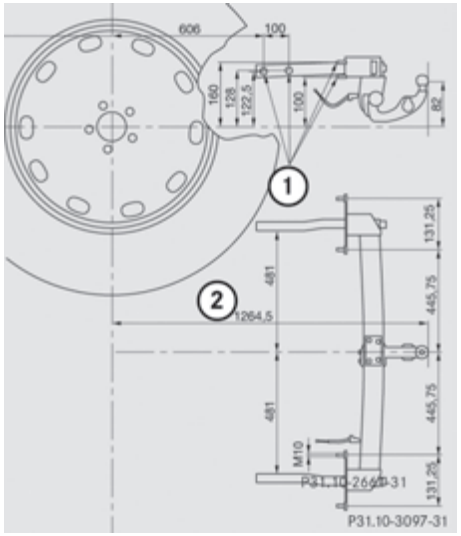
Anchorage points for the trailer coupling

① Anchorage points

② Overhang dimension

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension is 1,234 mm.

Estate



Anchorage points for the trailer coupling

① Anchorage points

② Overhang dimension

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension is 1,264.5 mm.

* optional

Trailer coupling*

Trailer loads

		All models except E 200/E 230[62]	E 200 E 230
Permissible trailer load, braked[63]	**Saloon**	1,900 kg	1,700 kg[64]
	Estate Vehicles with manual transmission Vehicles with automatic transmission*	 1,900 kg 2,100 kg	 1,700 kg[64] 2,100 kg
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	**Saloon**	750 kg	750 kg
	Estate	750 kg	750 kg
Maximum drawbar noseweight[65]	**Saloon**	76 kg	76 kg
	Estate	84 kg	84 kg

62 The E 63 AMG model cannot be used to tow a trailer.
63 At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill
64 At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 8 %: 1,900 kg
65 The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

* optional

Service products and capacities

Notes on service products and capacities

Service products are:

- fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use those products which have been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the relevant chapter since:

- parts and service products are matched
- damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the warranty

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations that relate to a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Approval have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations, as you could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Keep service products away from children.

To protect your health, do not allow service products to come into contact with your eyes or open wounds. See a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuels

⚠ Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating* before refuelling.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

Tank capacity

* optional

Service products and capacities

	Saloon	Estate
E 200 KOMPRESSOR[66] /E 230	65 l	70 l
E 280 /E 280 4MATIC	65 l (80 l)[67]	70 l (80 l)[67]
E 350/E 350 4MATIC	80 l	80 l
E 500/E 500 4MATIC	80 l	80 l
E 63 AMG	80 l	80 l
E 300 Bluetec[66]	65 l	–
E 200 CDI[66]	65 l	–
E 220 CDI[66]	65 l	70 l
E 280 CDI/E 280 CDI 4MATIC	65 l (80 l)[67]	70 l (80 l)[67]
E 320 CDI/E 320 CDI 4MATIC	80 l	80 l
E 420 CDI	80 l	–
E 350 CGI	80 l	80 l
Of which reserve fuel **AMG vehicles**	Approximately 8 – 9 l Approximately 14 l	Approximately 8 – 9 l Approximately 14 l

[66] 80 l fuel tank available as optional equipment.
[67] 80 l fuel tank available as optional equipment for the CLASSIC equipment level.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

More information about refuelling and fuels can be found in the "Operation" section.

Introduction to fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- when towing a trailer
- in mountainous terrain

The consumption figures have been determined in accordance with EU Directive 80 / 1268 / EEC test conditions.

i Only for certain countries: the current consumption and emissions values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC-CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

! Do not use any special additives, as they can cause malfunctions and engine damage. Damage resulting from the use of such additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can minimise your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Fuel consumption

The fuel consumption figures stated have been determined in accordance with the currently valid EU guidelines and the data does not relate to a single vehicle. These values may be different under normal operating conditions.

Manual transmission		E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280
Urban	Saloon	11.7 – 12.2 l/100 km	13.3 – 13.5 l/100 km	13.4 – 13.6 l/100 km
	Estate	12.4 – 12.6 l/100 km	13.8 – 13.9 l/100 km	13.7 – 13.9 l/100 km
Extra-urban	Saloon	6.3 – 6.7 l/100 km	6.9 – 7.0 l/100 km	6.9 – 7.1 l/100 km
	Estate	6.7 – 7.0 l/100 km	7.1 – 7.4 l/100 km	7.2 – 7.4 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	Saloon	8.2 – 8.8 l/100 km	9.2 – 9.4 l/100 km	9.3 – 9.5 l/100 km
	Estate	8.9 – 9.1 l/100 km	9.6 – 9.8 l/100 km	9.6 – 9.8 l/100 km
CO_2 emissions	Saloon	195 – 210 g/km	220 – 223 g/km	222 – 227 g/km
	Estate	212 – 217 g/km	229 – 233 g/km	229 – 234 g/km

Manual transmission		E 200 CDI	E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI
Urban	Saloon	8.2 – 8.6 l/100 km	8.2 – 8.7 l/100 km	9.5 – 9.7 l/100 km
	Estate	9.3 – 9.6 l/100 km	9.3 – 9.6 l/100 km	10.0 – 10.2 l/100 km
Extra-urban	Saloon	4.9 – 5.2 l/100 km	4.9 – 5.2 l/100 km	5.4 – 5.6 l/100 km
	Estate	5.6 – 5.9 l/100 km	5.6 – 5.9 l/100 km	5.6 – 5.8 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	Saloon	6.1 – 6.4 l/100 km	6.1 – 6.4 l/100 km	6.9 – 7.1 l/100 km
	Estate	7.1 – 7.2 l/100 km	7.1 – 7.2 l/100 km	7.2 – 7.4 l/100 km
CO_2 emissions	Saloon	160 – 168 g/km	160 – 164 g/km	183 – 189 g/km
	Estate	188 – 189 g/km	188 – 189 g/km	191 – 196 g/km

Automatic transmission*		E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280
Urban	Saloon	12.1 – 12.6 l/100 km	13.3 – 13.5 l/100 km	13.5 – 13.8 l/100 km
	Estate	12.9 – 13.0 l/100 km	13.9 – 14.1 l/100 km	13.8 – 14.1 l/100 km
Extra-urban	Saloon	6.5 – 6.8 l/100 km	7.3 – 7.5 l/100 km	7.0 – 7.3 l/100 km
	Estate	6.9 – 7.4 l/100 km	7.4 – 7.6 l/100 km	7.3 – 7.6 l/100 km

Service products and capacities

Automatic transmission*		E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280
Overall (NEDC)	Saloon	8.5 – 8.9 l/100 km	9.4 – 9.6 l/100 km	9.4 – 9.7 l/100 km
	Estate	9.2 – 9.4 l/100 km	9.7 – 9.9 l/100 km	9.7 – 10.0 l/100 km
CO_2 emissions	Saloon	202 – 212 g/km	225 – 230 g/km	224 – 232 g/km
	Estate	219 – 224 g/km	232 – 237 g/km	232 – 239 g/km

Automatic transmission*		E 280 4MATIC	E 350 CGI	E 300 Bluetec
Urban	Saloon	13.8 – 14.2 l/100 km	13.0 – 13.5 l/100 km	9.9 – 10.1 l/100 km
	Estate	14.3 – 14.6 l/100 km	13.1 – 13.6 l/100 km	–
Extra-urban	Saloon	7.6 – 8.0 l/100 km	6.3 – 6.7 l/100 km	5.6 – 5.9 l/100 km
	Estate	8.0 – 8.3 l/100 km	6.5 – 7.0 l/100 km	–
Overall (NEDC)	Saloon	9.9 – 10.2 l/100 km	8.7 – 9.2 l/100 km	7.2 – 7.5 l/100 km
	Estate	10.3 – 10.6 l/100 km	8.9 – 9.4 l/100 km	–
CO_2 emissions	Saloon	237 – 245 g/km	208 – 219 g/km	189 – 199 g/km
	Estate	246 – 253 g/km	213 – 224 g/km	–

* optional

Automatic transmission*		E 350	E 350 4MATIC	E 500
Urban	Saloon	14.0 – 14.4 l/100 km	14.5 – 14.9 l/100 km	16.9 l/100 km
	Estate	14.1 – 14.6 l/100 km	14.7 – 15.3 l/100 km	17.3 l/100 km
Extra-urban	Saloon	7.2 – 7.8 l/100 km	8.0 – 8.3 l/100 km	8.2 l/100 km
	Estate	7.5 – 8.0 l/100 km	8.3 – 8.5 l/100 km	8.5 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	Saloon	9.7 – 10.2 l/100 km	10.4 – 10.7 l/100 km	11.5 l/100 km
	Estate	9.9 – 10.4 l/100 km	10.6 – 11.0 l/100 km	11.8 l/100 km
CO_2 emissions	Saloon	231 – 244 g/km	247 – 255 g/km	273 g/km
	Estate	236 – 248 g/km	253 – 261 g/km	280 g/km

Automatic transmission*		E 500 4MATIC	E 63 AMG	E 200 CDI
Urban	Saloon	17.8 l/100 km	22.3 l/100 km	9.0 – 9.8 l/100 km
	Estate	18.2 l/100 km	22.6 l/100 km	9.5 – 10.1 l/100 km
Extra-urban	Saloon	9.2 l/100 km	9.8 l/100 km	5.2 – 5.5 l/100 km
	Estate	9.5 l/100 km	9.9 l/100 km	5.7 – 6.1 l/100 km

* optional

Service products and capacities

Automatic transmission*		E 500 4MATIC	E 63 AMG	E 200 CDI
Overall (NEDC)	Saloon	12.3 l/100 km	14.3 l/100 km	6.5 – 7.1 l/100 km
	Estate	12.6 l/100 km	14.5 l/100 km	7.1 – 7.5 l/100 km
CO_2 emissions	Saloon	293 g/km	341 g/km	173 – 186 g/km
	Estate	300 g/km	345 g/km	187 – 199 g/km

Automatic transmission*		E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI	E 280 CDI 4MATIC
Urban	Saloon	9.1 – 9.6 l/100 km	10.1 – 10.4 l/100 km	10.4 – 10.6 l/100 km
	Estate	9.8 – 10.3 l/100 km	10.6 – 11.0 l/100 km	10.9 – 11.5 l/100 km
Extra-urban	Saloon	5.4 – 5.6 l/100 km	5.6 – 5.9 l/100 km	6.3 – 6.5 l/100 km
	Estate	5.9 – 6.2 l/100 km	5.9 – 6.4 l/100 km	6.7 – 6.8 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	Saloon	6.7 – 7.1 l/100 km	7.2 – 7.5 l/100 km	7.8 – 8.0 l/100 km
	Estate	7.3 – 7.7 l/100 km	7.6 – 8.1 l/100 km	8.2 – 8.5 l/100 km
CO_2 emissions	Saloon	174 – 187 g/km	191 – 199 g/km	207 – 212 g/km
	Estate	194 – 202 g/km	202 – 215 g/km	218 – 226 g/km

* optional

Automatic transmission*		E 320 CDI	E 320 CDI 4MATIC	E 420 CDI
Urban	Saloon	10.3 – 10.6 l/100 km	10.5 – 10.7 l/100 km	13.2 l/100 km
	Estate	10.6 – 11.0 l/100 km	11.0 – 11.6 l/100 km	–
Extra-urban	Saloon	5.6 – 6.0 l/100 km	6.4 – 6.6 l/100 km	7.0 l/100 km
	Estate	5.9 – 6.4 l/100 km	6.8 – 6.9 l/100 km	–
Overall (NEDC)	Saloon	7.3 – 7.6 l/100 km	7.9 – 8.1 l/100 km	9.3 l/100 km
	Estate	7.6 – 8.1 l/100 km	8.3 – 8.6 l/100 km	–
CO_2 emissions	Saloon	194 – 202 g/km	210 – 215 g/km	246 g/km
	Estate	202 – 215 g/km	220 – 228 g/km	–

Engine oil

A list of engine oils tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Approval by Mercedes-Benz is also often indicated by the MB Sheet Number on the oil container. The table shows which MB Sheet number applies to which engine:

* optional

Service products and capacities

	E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230	E 280 E 280 4MATIC	E 350 E 350 4MATIC E 350 CGI	E 500 E 500 4MATIC	E 63 AMG
MB Sheet number	229.3/229.31 229.5/229.51	229.3/229.5	229.3/229.5	229.3/229.5	229.3/229.5	229.5[68]

	E 200 CDI	E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI E 280 CDI 4MATIC	E 320 CDI E 320 CDI 4MATIC	E 420 CDI E 300 Bluetec
MB Sheet number With a diesel particulate filter	228.51/229.31/ 229.51	228.51/229.31/ 229.51	228.51/229.31/ 229.51	228.51/229.31/ 229.51	228.51/229.31/ 229.51
MB Sheet number Without a diesel particle filter[69]	228.3/228.5/ 228.51/ 229.3/229.31/ 229.5/229.51	228.3/228.5/ 228.51/ 229.3/229.31/ 229.5/229.51	228.3/228.5/ 228.51 229.3/229.31/ 229.5/229.51	228.3/228.5/ 228.51 229.3/229.31/ 229.5/229.51	–

ⓘ In the event that the:

- engine oil brand
- grade (MB Sheet number)
- SAE classification (viscosity)

corresponding to the oil used in your engine is not available, you can use a different mineral or synthetic engine oil approved by Mercedes-Benz.

68 Restriction: only SAE XW-40 engine oils may be used.
69 Only for certain countries.

Mixing oils reduces the benefits of high-grade engine oil.

! Do not use lubricant additives, since they lead to increased wear and damage to the mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives limits warranty claims.

! Engine oils for vehicles without a diesel particle filter may also be used temporarily in vehicles with a diesel particle filter if the engine oil listed is not available. You must then have an oil change carried out as soon as possible.

Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Engine with oil filter	E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230 E 280 E 280 4MATIC E 350 E 350 4MATIC E 350 CGI	E 500 E 500 4MATIC E 300 Bluetec	E 63 AMG
Replacement amount	5.5 l	8.0 l	8.5 l	8.8 l

Engine with oil filter	E 200 CDI E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI 4MATIC E 320 CDI 4MATIC	E 280 CDI E 320 CDI	E 420 CDI
Replacement amount	6.5 l	8.5 l	8.5 l	10.5 l

Service products and capacities

Coolant

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

When the vehicle is first delivered, it is topped up with a coolant that will ensure adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

Only top up with coolant that has been premixed with the desired quantity of antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

There is more information about coolant and topping it up on Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet 310.1.

Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around –37 °C.
- not exceed 55% concentration (antifreeze protection down to –45 °C), otherwise heat will not be effectively dissipated.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends using an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The cooling system contains a filling which must be renewed after 15 years, or after 250,000 km at the latest. Have the renewal confirmed in the Service Booklet.

The warranty is only valid if you top up with an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz, and observe the recommended mixing ratios.

Capacities

The following values indicate the total cooling system capacities.

	E 200 KOMPRESSOR	E 230 E 280 E 280 4MATIC E 350 E 350 4MATIC	E 350 CGI	E 500 E 500 4MATIC	E 63 AMG
Coolant	9.2 l	10.0 l	12.0 l	11.3 l	11.8 l
Amount of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor required for antifreeze protection					
Down to –37 °C (approx. 50%)	4.6 l	5.0 l	6.0 l	5.7 l	5.9 l
Down to –45 °C (approx. 55%)	5.1 l	5.5 l	6.6 l	6.2 l	6.5 l

Service products and capacities

	E 200 CDI	E 220 CDI	E 280 CDI E 280 CDI 4MATIC E 300 Bluetec	E 320 CDI E 320 CDI 4MATIC	E 420 CDI
Coolant	10.2 l	10.2 l	13.0 l	13.0 l	15.3 l
Amount of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor required for antifreeze protection					
Down to –37 °C (approx. 50%)	5.1 l	5.1 l	6.5 l	6.5 l	7.7 l
Down to –45 °C (approx. 55%)	5.6 l	5.6 l	7.2 l	7.2 l	8.4 l

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years with a brake fluid that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and have this confirmed in the Service Booklet.

ⓘ There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Windscreen washer system

The washer fluid reservoir holds approximately 4.5 litres; on vehicles with the headlamp cleaning system* it holds 7 litres.

The headlamp cleaning system* and the windscreen washer system are both supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.

- **At temperatures above freezing point:** Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate (▷ page 226).
- **At temperatures below freezing point:**

* optional

Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water, antifreeze and windscreen washer concentrate (▷ page 226). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

⚠ Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	Frequency range MHz
Egypt	W-KLE-17 / 08 March 06	27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
Andorra	20 July	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Australia	28 June	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Barbados	Registration not required	27, 40, 433, 868
Belgium	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Chile	38447/F-23 No.3.3634	40, 433
Denmark	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE20 April 05	27, 40, 433, 868

* optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	Frequency range MHz
Germany	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE7519301 29 April 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Estonia	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Finland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
France	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
French Guyana	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Gibraltar	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE13 May 05 (UK)	27, 40, 418, 433, 868
Greece	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
United Kingdom	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 418, 433, 868
Guadeloupe	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Ireland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Iceland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Italy	DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15347 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15348 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15350 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15357 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15358 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15359	27, 40, 433, 868

* optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	Frequency range MHz
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2005/23	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Canary Islands	000438/2005, 000439/2005 000440/2005, 000441/2005 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005, 3 June 2005	27, 40, 433, 868
Croatia	SDR 224/06	27, 40, 433, 868
Kuwait	5 October 2005	27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
Latvia	2920/O&M/2006 / 26 April 06	27, 40, 433, 868
Lebanon	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Liechtenstein	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Lithuania	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Luxembourg	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE150405/9538 24 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Malta	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Martinique	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 July 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Monaco	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
New Zealand	20 March 06	27, 30, 40, 433

▷▷

* optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	Frequency range MHz
The Netherlands	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Norway	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE05/02424-SA644 18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Austria	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Poland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE21 April 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Portugal	ANCOM-S08399/05	27, 40, 433, 868
Reunion	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 July 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Romania	Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Russia	13 May 05	433
Saudi Arabia	11_02_05/5024-5-6	418, 433
Sweden	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Switzerland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE14357 27 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Slovakia	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE Slovak 206/11/2005 4 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Slovenia	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868

* optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	Frequency range MHz
Spain	000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005 000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005	27, 40, 433, 868
South Africa	11 October 2005	27, 40, 433
Syria	279/4/14 / 05 March 06	
Czech Republic	General Licence GL-30/R/2000 Reg. No. 844 13 May 05	27, 40, 433
Hungary	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
United Arab Emirates	1623/5/10-2/26/76	433
Cyprus	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE5 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868

* optional

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the internet on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com

www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822, D–70546 Stuttgart, Germany

As at: 18.12.2007

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.



Order no. 6515 3416 02 Part no. 211 584 84 97 Z102 EN Edition ÄJ 2008/1 b